Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

IsiCwangciso sesiFundo

ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yoku-1 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

1. Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:
   xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
   tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
   sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
   siswati@homelanguage.co.za
   isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
   isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
   isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
   sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
   setswana@homelanguage.co.za
   afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
   english@homelanguage.co.za
2. Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 1 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.
3. Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.
4. Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.
5. Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.
6. Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.
7. **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

Isiqulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xii
Iveki 1 Ukuqhelanisa	**1**
Ngomvulo	2
Ngolwesibini	7
Ngolwesithathu	10
Ngolwesine	16
Ngolwesihlanu	19
Iveki 2 Ukuqhelanisa	**23**
Ngomvulo	24
Ngolwesibini	30
Ngolwesithathu	34
Ngolwesine	41
Ngolwesihlanu	19
Iveki 3 Sibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa	**47**
Ngomvulo	49
Ngolwesibini	54
Ngolwesithathu	59
Ngolwesine	65
Ngolwesihlanu	69
Iveki 4 Sibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa	**73**
Ngomvulo	75
Ngolwesibini	80
Ngolwesithathu	85
Ngolwesine	91
Ngolwesihlanu	95
Iveki 5 Izithuthi	**99**
Ngomvulo	101
Ngolwesibini	106
Ngolwesithathu	111
Ngolwesine	117
Ngolwesihlanu	121

Iveki 6 Izithuthi **125**
Ngomvulo 127
Ngolwesibini 131
Ngolwesithathu 136
Ngolwesine 142
Ngolwesihlanu 147

Iveki 7 Sinceda abahlobo bethu **151**
Ngomvulo 153
Ngolwesibini 157
Ngolwesithathu 162
Ngolwesine 168
Ngolwesihlanu 172

Iveki 8 Sinceda abahlobo bethu **177**
Ngomvulo 179
Ngolwesibini 183
Ngolwesithathu 189
Ngolwesine 195
Ngolwesihlanu 200

Iveki 9 Ukubeka iinjongo **205**
Ngomvulo 207
Ngolwesibini 212
Ngolwesithathu 217
Ngolwesine 223
Ngolwesihlanu 227

Iveki 10 Ukubeka iinjongo **231**
Ngomvulo 233
Ngolwesibini 238
Ngolwesithathu 243
Ngolwesine 248
Ngolwesihlanu 253

EzoLawulo Ngale Nkqubo

Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo:

UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
6. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

bhiyoza	umbhiyozo	ukufunyanwa ungacingelanga	khumbula	libala	ukulibaleka
isipho	umbulelo	phumza	mema	isimemo	imvulophu
nika	fumana	ukudideka	xolisa	ngokwengozi	impazamo
izithuthi	ezixhaphakileyo	ezingaxhaphakanga	ukungazithembi	ukuba nomona	xabisa
xolisa	ngokwengozi	impazamo	izithuthi	indlela	enamagingxigingxi
enyukayo	ETopiya	Ukhuphiswano lokubaleka	phesheya	ezimisele	imedali
ukuziqhenya	ukunconywa	ivili elingqabhukileyo	impompo	ibhayisekile	ingozi
ubuhlobo	ukukhathala	igubu	ukubuthuma	the saa	ngasemva
ngaphantsi	ngakhona	ngaphaya ko	ukuzonyula	ukujikeleza	ukukhangela
Injongo	Ukufumana	impumelelo	ukuphumelela	phucula	cwangcisa
ukhuphiswano	yonga	zilolonge	umvuzo	ubuchule	Ingqondi
krelekrele	ukonqena	ukusebenza nzima	fanele	impumelelo	fumana njengelifa
ubuchule					

IZANDI NEZANDIZOPELO

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo

3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

ngq	xhw	ngx	ntw	tyw	nxw
nty	nkx	nts	nkq	krw	rhw

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

ingqayi	ingqina	ingqiniba	ingqambu	ingqondo	ixhwili
ixhwane	ixhwele	ingxaki	ingxelo	ingxam	ingxokolo
intwaso	intwala	umntwana	intwazana	tywaba	utywala
tywina	tywaa	unxweme	enxwemeni	izantya	intyatyambo
izantyalantyala	intyabontyi	inkxaso	inkxalabo	intsila	intsika
intselo	ezantsi	nkqonkqo	inkqayi	inkqubela	nkqonkqoza
ikrwala	krwela	ikrwada	rhweba	umrhwebi	rhwaphiliza

UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

ngqo	ingqayi	ingqina	ingqiniba	ingqambu	ingqondo
xhwi	ixhwili	ixhwane	ixhwele	ngxe	ingxaki
ingxelo	ingxam	ingxokolo	intwaso	intwala	umntwana
intwazana	tywaba	utywala	tywina	tywaa	unxweme
enxwemeni	izantya	intyatyambo	izantyalantyala	intyabontyi	nkxu
inkxaso	inkxalabo	intsila	intsika	intselo	ezantsi
nkqonkqo	inkqayi	inkqubela	nkqonkqoza	krwe	ikrwala
krwela	ikrwada	rhweba	umrhwebi	rhwaphiliza	

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

egqiba	yayiqhelekile	eququzela	engacingelanga	isigqibo	itheko
isigqumi-buso	incasa	ubuyokoyoko	umgodlo	isantya	inqwelo-moya
qaqamba	umdyarho	imbaleki	emaphandleni	umgama	unomathotholo
imbasa	eqengqeleka	impompo	ixhala	saxuxuzela	iqebengwana
warhubuluza	ejubalaza	umgqomo	egigitheka	baphephetheka	yayiqhelekile
isigqumi-buso	umgqomo	eququzela	baphephetheka	ubuyokoyoko	ejubalaza
umdyarho	imbasa	iqebengwane			

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

> Abantwana baseTsomo bagqiba ekubeni badlale undize. Bonke bazonyulela indawo zabo zokuzimela. Bemane bebhaqwa nganye nganye ngaphandle kuka Siviwe. Wayezimele kumgqomo ekungafane kuzimelwe kuwo. Bamcinga xa kuhanjwa. Bamkhangela yonk' indawo bengamfumani. Bamfumana ngelingeni emgqomeni.

UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
6. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
7. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.
8. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukushwankathela ibali.

UKUBHALA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala umhlathi besebenzisa isakhelo / isicwangciso sokubhala.
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala: uluhlu

IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.

Kwikota yoku-1 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

1. **Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**
   Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.

2 **Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku – 1 nelesi – 2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.

3 **IsiCwangciso sesiFundo ikota yoku – 1**
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yoku-1 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.

4 **Ikota yoku – 1 iTreka**
Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.

5 **Ikota yoku – 1 INcwadi eNkulu**
Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.

6 **Ikota yoku – 1 Izixhobo Zokufunda**
Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:

7 **Oonotsheluza bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

8 **Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

9 **Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye.
Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancinane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

10 **Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.

11 **Ikota yoku – 1 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 8**
Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yesi-3 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-8 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

1. Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
2. Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
3. Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
4. Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
5. Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
6. Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		**NGOLWESIBINI**		**NGOLWESITHATHU**		**NGOLWESINE**		**NGOLWESIHLANU**	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30
1.45		**1.15**		**1.45**		**1.00**		**1.15**	

Ulungiselelo lweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:

1. Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
2. Qinisekisani ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
3. Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluza nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.

4 Oonotsheluza nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
- **a** Sika oonotsheluza okanye sika imifanekiso.
- **b** Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
- **c** Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
- **d** Gcina aba notsheluza kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.

5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.

6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.

7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.

8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.

9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.

Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	UKUZIQHELANISA		
2			
3	Sibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa	Usuku lokuzalwa olulibalekileyo	3
4	Sibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa	Usuku wetheko lokuzalwa lukaZanele	4
5	Izithuthi	Itraki uChuck	5
6	Izithuthi	UHaile Gebrselassie: Iqhawe eliyimbaleki	6
7	Sinceda abahlobo bethu	Ivili likaJane liphume umoya lasicaba	7
8	Sinceda abahlobo bethu	Undize	8
9	Ukubeka iinjongo	UMarie ugcina imali	9
10	Ukubeka iinjongo	Unyana osisilumko	10

Ikota yoku – 1 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS '. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.

Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

1. Njengenxalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
2. Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
3. Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
   - a **Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
   - b **Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veki
   - c **Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
   - d **Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
4. La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.
5. Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela.
6. Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
7. Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

ITAFILE YOMXHOLO

1. Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
2. Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
3. Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo

Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo: *Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.

2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:

  a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.

  b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.

3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.

4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.

5 Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.

6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA

1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
   a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
   b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo ngxoxo okanye isakhelo
   c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
      - Umfundi woku– I makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku – 1
      - Umfundi wesi– 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi woku–I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Njalo njalo
3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo'/ ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
   a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala –bala.
   b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
   c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA

1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
3 Yenza oku kanje:
   a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
   b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
   c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
   d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
   e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

   f Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
   g Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.

4 Kwikota yokuqala sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

Umsebenzi woku – 1: UTitshala uthi

1. Phakamani bafundi.
2. Ndizakunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
3. Ukuba ndithi ‘utishala uthi’, yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
4. Ukuba anditshongo ukuba” utitshala uthi”, yimani ngxi.
5. Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
6. Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo

1. Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2. Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
3. Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
4. Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
5. Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli ambalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina

1. Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2. Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina!
3. Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo.
4. Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
5. Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

Umsebenzi we – 4: Isitulo sam nam

1. Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasini.

2 Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
3 Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
4 Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
   - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
   - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
   - Khwela esitulweni sakho
   - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
   - Njalo njalo etc.

Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

Injongo: *Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
2 Sebenzisa imethodi i-PATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
3 I-PATS sisifinyezi esibolekwe kwisiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point - khomba igama
   b Act-bonisa igama ngentshukumo
   c Xela/ cacisa igama
   d Say - yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
4 Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
5 Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
6 Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
7 Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esisesabo.

Ingoma okanye umbongo

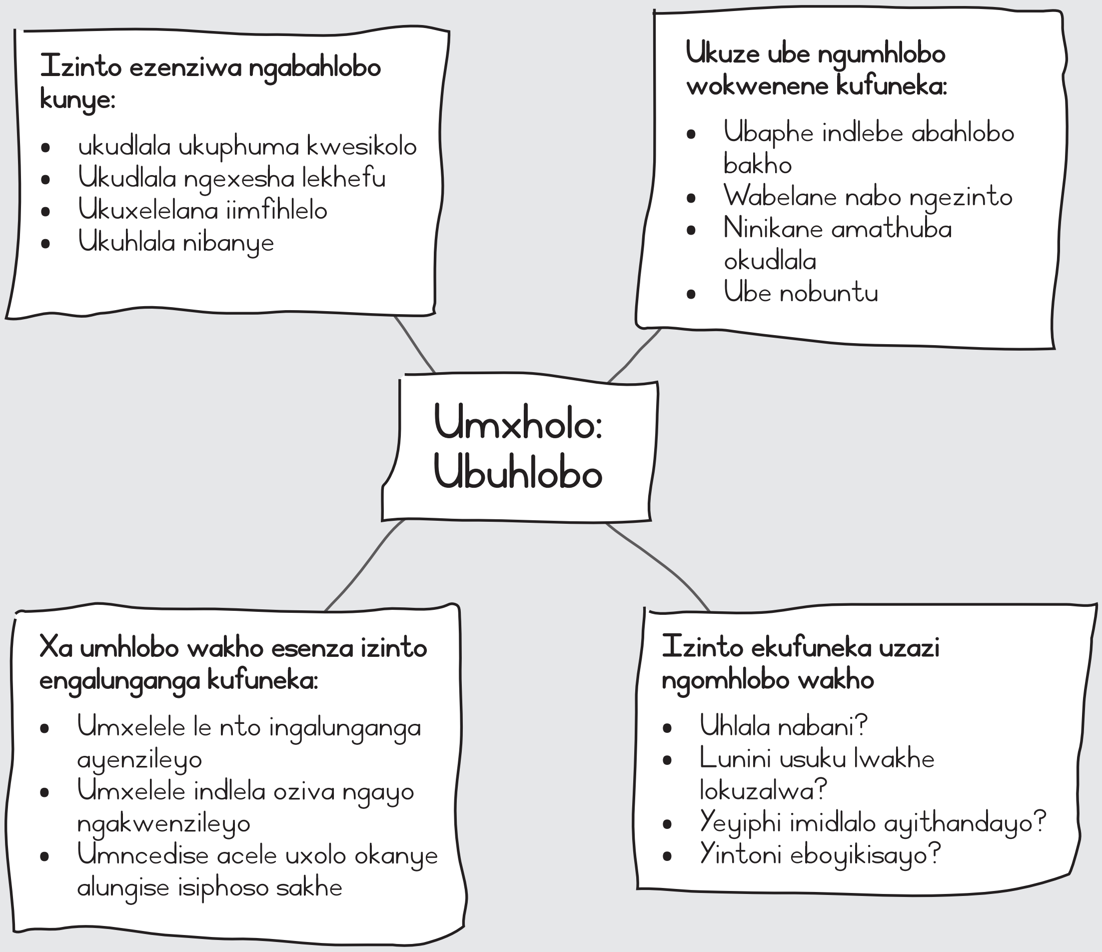
Injongo*: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

1. Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
2. Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
3. Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona)
4. Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
   - **a** Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
   - **b** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **c** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **d** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **e** Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
5. Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
6. Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

Injongo: *Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

1. Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini
2. Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
3. *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4. Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi ‘ubuhlobo’ unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



5 Kwiveki yesibini kumjikelo weeveki, utitshala uza kusebenzisa le mephu yengqondo ukuncedisa abafundi ukuhlaziya obekufundwe kwiveki yokuqala yomxholo.
6 Utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Zintoni ezintsha, ezinika umdla esizifundileyo kulo mxholo ukuza kufikelela apha?

Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

Injongo: *Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala iba ngooLwesiHlanu.
2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impendulo ziphuhle

Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

***Injongo**: Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).*
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
   - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
   - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoolwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu

Injongo: *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

Yazisa isandi esitsha

1. **Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /c/**
2. Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
3. Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
4. Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
5. Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
6. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo**: cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

Yazisa amagama amatsha

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluza**: cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
2. Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
3. Ncamathisela oonotsheluza bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

***Injongo*:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

1. Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
3. Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
4. Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
5. Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
6. Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
9 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalalisi abazibhalileyo.

Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngooLwesiNe

Injongo: *Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Ndiyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la**
13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

Siyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama?/k/**
6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika**

9 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/**
10 **Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/**
11 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka**
12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisa nokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

c	**m**	**p**
k	**d**	**a**
l	**e**	**i**

Yenza umfuziselo

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/** no **/m/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – **/c/** no **/m/**
6 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = pela**
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **pela**

Abafundi bayenza

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**

Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3–4

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

***Injongo**: Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.*

***Qaphela**: Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibanisa, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
- Ndifuna incwadi**.**

5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
- U
- Ni
- Si
- Ba

7 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

12 Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
- Nifuna incwadi.
- S**i**funa incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

13 Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
14 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
15 Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1–2

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo

Injongo**:** *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

Qaphela*: Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko 'Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi'
3 *Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
6 Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,
Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi
- ikati
- inkwenkwe
- imoto
- impukane
- umntwana

7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:
Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi
- **1** ikati
  iikati
- **2** Inkwenkwe
  amakhwenkwe
- **3** imoto
  iimoto
- **4** impukane
  iimpukane
- **5** umntwana
  abantwana

11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini
14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3–4

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo

Injongo: *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iiphatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.*

Qaphela: *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko
IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi

3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi

- **1** Ikati isela ubisi.
- **2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
- **3** Imoto imile.
- **4** Impukane iyabhabha.
- **5** Indlu iwile.

7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.
8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi

- **1** Ikati isela ibisi.
  Iikati zisela ibisi.
- **2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
  Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.
- **3** Imoto imile.
  Iimoto zimile.
- **4** Impukane iyabhabha.
  Iimpukane ziyabhabha.
- **5** Indlu iwile.
  Izindlu ziwile.

10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

IZANDI

Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

Injongo: *Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Ndiyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi**
10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama**
14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
15 Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu

Siyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/ =imizi**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/imizi**
11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**

13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/
15 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

Uyenza...

1 xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
2 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.
4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
7 Xelela abafundi bakorekishe umsebenzi wabobesebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

Injongo*: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
8 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
9 Emva koku, xelela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.

10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

IZANDI

Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

Ndiyenza ...

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila**, **sila**
5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u – **/b/** no **/s/** zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

Siyenza ...

Isiqendu 1
1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama**:** **sela, sala**
4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

Isiqendu 2
1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

Uyenza …
1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

IZANDI

Ukukhangela amagama: ngoolwesiHlanu

Injongo*: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

ph	**u-**	**p**	**ama-**
th	**b**	**a**	**isi-**
l	**e**	**m**	**izi-**

Yenza umfuziselo

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo ph/** no **/th/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/ – /e/ – /th/-/a/** = **thetha**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/ – /m/ – /a/ – /m/ – /a/** = **umama**
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

Ahafundi bayenza

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th**.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukorekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**

Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

NgoMvulo:	Phambi kokufunda
NgolwesiBini:	Ufundo lokuqala
NgolwesiNe:	Ufundo lwesibini
NgolwesiHlanu:	Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:

1. *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*
2. *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*
3. *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*
4. *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe*

ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela abacinga ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	*Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.*
Amanqwanqwa *(okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)*	**1** Jonga umfanekiso. **2** Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha? **3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo. **4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo. **5** Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.
Imizekelo *(yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)*	**1** Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha? **2** Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni? **3** Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?
Amanqwanqwa *(okuqikelela unayo itekisi)*	**1** Funda iphepha letekisi. **2** Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka? **3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo. **4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.
Imizekelo *(yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)*	**1** Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke? **2** Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani? **3** Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?

Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Imigomo	*Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi ekwiphepha. **2** Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya. **3** Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo. **4** Funda itekisi kwakhona. **5** Baxelele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.) **6** Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?) **7** Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.
Imizekelo	**1** Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako. **2** Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?
Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi	
Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	*Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso? **3** Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo. **4** QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo.
Imizekelo	**1** Wayefuna ukogqitha **bani** uJoe elugqatsweni? **2** Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso? **3** Wazilolonga **nini** uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso? **4** Lwalubanjelwe **phi** ugqatso?

Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	*Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi. **2** Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini. **3** Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali. **4** Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo. **5** Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.
Imizekelo	Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo: **Eli bali linge**nkwenkwe egama linguJoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe. **Ndiyithandile** le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu. **Ndifunde ukuba** xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.

Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)	
Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	*Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.) **3** Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ... **4** Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...? **5** Abafundi abanyanzelekanga ukuphendula umbuzo.
Umzekelo	**Ndibona** ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. **Ndiyamangala** ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe?

Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi *bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela,* bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	*Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabebhlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengo Joe? **3** Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.
Imizekelo	**1** Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho? **2** Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe. **3** Ukuba ubungu Joe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka? **4** Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe? **5** Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?

Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini	
Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	*Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi? **3** Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi? **4** Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo? **5** Mamela ze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala. **6** Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi … ndicinga ukuba …

Umzekelo	**Itekisi:** Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona. **Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:** Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesiti, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.
Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba kwitekisi leyo.
Umgomo	*Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlolayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba u – x wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba? **3** Mamela uze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala. **4** Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: **Ndicinga ukuba** u – x wenze into elungileyo **kuba** u – x
Umzekelo	**Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:** **1** Ingaba ucinga… **2** Ingaba uyavumelana no… **3** Ngokubona kwakho… **4** Uyithandile…

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

1 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.

2 Baxelele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
   a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
   b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
   c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: 'Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?'
8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.'*

1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

6 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNEKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
5 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
   a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuza ngetekisi.
   b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
   c Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
   d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
   e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundileyo.

Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:

1 Zoba itekisi
2 Linganisa ibali
3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
4 Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

ZOBA ITEKISI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakhona kube kanye.
4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

LINGANISA IBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakubonisswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

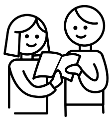
UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpendulo zale mibuzo.
5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpendulo kuphela.
7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekishe imisebenzi yabo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

Injongo: *Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlahlela, nokudibanisa izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala.
   a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
   b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- **c** Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
- **d** Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
- **e** Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
  - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
- **f** Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
- **g** Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
- **h** Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.

4 Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

1 Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezili-9.

2 Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.

- **a** Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
- **b** Iliso likhumbza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
- **c** Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
- **d** Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
- **e** Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.

3 Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.

1 Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa

2 Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda

3 Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

4 Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.
5 Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.
6 **Qaphela**: le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
7 Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.
8 Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:
- Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
- Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
- Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	**Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2**	**Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3**	**Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4**	**Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5**
• Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa • Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba.	• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo • Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha	• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. • Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha	• Lo umfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha • Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga • Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika	• Lo umfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo • Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa • Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo. • Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo ekufundeni eklasini.

EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

1 Biza iqela likufundele
- **a** Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
- **b** Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
- **c** Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluza bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
- **d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizizu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
- **e** Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.

2 Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
- **a** **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi**. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama **e**kufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
- **b** **Yakha izakhono zokuhlahlela amagama**. Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
- **c** **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
- **d** **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza umfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
- **e** **Yakha ingqigqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso-ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA

1 Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.

2 Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda, wanakekele, uwagcine kakuhle.

3 Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

ENYE INDLELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

1. Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda.
2. Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafile yakho, afundele ngaphandle.
3. Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe.
4. Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlahlela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
5. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
6. Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
7. Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda.
8. Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafile yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.

Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

Injongo: *Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.'*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

1. Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
    a. Uluhlu
    b. Imephu yengqondo
2. Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.
3. Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.

4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA

1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

HLELA UKUBHALA

1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwisicwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE

1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenizsa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.

Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

Injongo: *Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.*

1. Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.
2. Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
3. Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.
4. Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
5. Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA

- **a** UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- **b** Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE

- **a** Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- **b** Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- **c** Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- **d** Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO

- **a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- **b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- **c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- **d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- **e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- **f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- **g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- **h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA

- **a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- **b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- **c** Ezinye iincwadi
- **d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- **e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA

- **a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO

a Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
b Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
c Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amgama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO

a Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
b Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
c Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
d Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYA JIKA BATHETHE

a Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
b Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.
c Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI

a Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
b Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
c Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.
d Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
e Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.

Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

Iveki

1

Ukuqhelanisa

Ngomvulo

Imisebenzi yeOrali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUFUMANA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda imixholo eyahlukileyo.
2. Cacisa ukuba umxholo yingcinga enkulu eza kukhokhela ukufunda kwethu kunye.
3. Zoba isangqa ubhale eli gama '**isikolo**' embindini webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngesikolo?*
5. Bhala phantsi iingcinga zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza le imibuzo ixhokonxayo:
   - **a** Nenze ntoni esikolweni kwibanga loku-1?
   - **b** Yintoni oyithandileyo ngesikolo kwibanga loku-1?
   - **c** Uziva njani ngesikolo?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda amagama amatsha aliqela asincede sivakalise iingcinga nezimvo zethu ngcono!**
2. Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
3. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodi yamaGama aSekwe kuMxholo.
   - **a** Okufanayo
     - Phakamisa umnwe omnye ukuya kwemihlanu.
     - Cacisela abafundi ukuba baphakamise inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
     - Phinda amatyeli ama 4–5.

UkuBhala

Imizuzu 15

1. Cacisela abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokukhupha iincwadi.
2. Khetha inkqubo esebenzela iklasi yakho kunye nabafundi, efana: **Nokusebenzisa abafundi abajongana neencwadi.**
3. Cacisa ukuba unyaka wonke, wonke umntu uya kufumana ithuba lokuba ngumfundi ojongana neencwadi. Kule veki, siza kuziqhelanisa nezinto ekulindeleke ukuba umfundi ojongana neencwadi azenze ukuze wonke umntu azazi ze ahlale elungile.
4. Bonisa abafundi indawo eziza kugcinwa kuyo iincwadi nendlela eziza kwahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
5. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphakamisa iincwadi ezininzi zabafundi bamaqela abo ngaxeshanye.

6 Babonise indlela yokunika abanye abafundi ngendlela ezolileyo, ngononophelo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani liya kuxhomekeka kwindlela oyibona ifanelekile ngokwesimo seklasi yakho) beze kuba ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku.
8 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi kubafundi.
9 Bayalela bahlale phantsi ngokuthe cwaka.
10 Emva kokuba wonke umfundi efumene incwadi yakhe, bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongene neencwadi iya kuba ngabo nabaziqokelelayo.
11 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuqokelela incwadi zabafundi abakumqolo wabo, iqela labo njl.njl.
12 Babonise abafundi apho kufuneka bazibeke khona iincwadi.
13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolo suku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Phambi kokuFunda

1 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kuba nexesha lokufunda notitshala.
2 Cacisa ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuyakuqhutywa behleli emethini, engaphambili kwigumbi lokufundele (okanye nayiphi na enye indawo, ukuba isimo seklasi asikuvumeli oko).
3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba mabangachukumisi mntu njengoko usiya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo kufuneka zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane, kwaye bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi efana: **Nomqolo ngomqolo**
6 Baxelele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3 njl.njl.
7 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bayikhumbule** imiqolo yabo.
8 Biza abafundi beze emethini, umqolo ngomqolo.
9 Xa abafundi bonke behleli emethini, bacacisele ukuba kuza kufuneka xa sibuyela kwiidesika zethu sikwenze oko ngokuthe cwaka nangokukhawuleza.
10 Babonise abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisela ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
11 Biza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, umqolo ngomqolo.

UkuBhala:

Imizuzu e30

Isicwangciso neDrafti

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA/IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Isikolo sindenza ndizive

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba ngendlela **abaziva ngayo esikolweni**.
2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala ukhwaze.
3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
4 Xelela abafundi ezinye iingcinga onazo zokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala, ezinge ngezi: Ndiyasithanda isikolo kwaye sindenza ndizive ndonwabile.
5 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ukhangeleka wonwabile useklasini.
6 Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
7 **Yenza umfuziselo** uzalise ifreyimu yokubhala: **Isikolo sindenza ndonwabe.**
8 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** ezifana namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo kunye namagama asekwe kumxholo.
10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisela abafundi ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

IMIYALELO YEORALI

1 Babuze abafundi: Niziva njani namhlanje esikolweni?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Biza abafundi aba-2–3 bakuxelele indlela abaziva ngayo.
4 Mabathi: Ndiziva…
5 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kuzoba babuye babhale ngeemvakalelo zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 **Biza abafundi abajonga iincwadi abanye bahambise iincwadi zabafundi zokubhala.**
2 Ngeli xesha abafundi babhala ngalo, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uze ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Bacele bakuchazele ngoko bakubhalayo.
4 Nceda abafundi bazalise iinkcukacha.
5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.
6 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi, baqokelele iincwadi zokubhala.**

AmaQela okuFunda aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1. Bacacisele abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco ukukhupha **amaPhepha okusebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
2. Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi abaya kunika abafundi namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3. Babonise abafundi indawo aza kugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa, nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4. Babonise abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa aliqela ngaxeshanye, nokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5. Babonise indlela yokunika abanye abafundi amaphepha okusebenzela ngokuthambileyo, ngocoselelo, nangokukhawulezileyo (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6. Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abanye, bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa kwabanye.
7. Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8. Yalela abafundi bahlale phantsi bazole.
9. Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10. Cacisa imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
    - **a** Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
    - **b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
    - **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa

   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini

11 Cacisela abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba luxanduva lwabo ukuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela avela kumqolo, iqela njl. njl.

13 Bonisa abafundi indawo abekwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.

14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

Ngolwesibini

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

1. Cacisela abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka senza izandi, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngocoselelo.
2. Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuba **'utitshala uthi.** Lo ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kusebenzisa lo mdlalo rhoqo unyaka wonke!
3. Cacisa kubafundi imithetho:
   - **a** Cacisa ukuba uza kusebenzisa iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukubhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
   - **b** Ukuba uqale wathi, 'utitshala uthi', abafundi mabenze loo ntshukumo.
   - **c** Ukuba akutshongo ukuba 'utitshala uthi' abafundi mabeme ngxi.
   - **d** Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo ungatshongo ukuba 'utItshala uthi' lo mfundi uphumile emdlalweni makahlale phantsi.
   - **e** Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela oya kushiyeka emile.
4. Xelela abafundi ukuba mabeme ngeenyawo.
5. Makudlalwe umdlalo de kusale umfundi abe mnye omileyo!

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala u(oo)nobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ezitsha

1. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi apho ziza kugcinwa khona iincwadi nendlela abohlulwe ngayo (kumaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3. Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuphakamisa iincwadu eziliqela zokubhala bethathela abafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi kwabanye ngenkathalo, ngononophelo, nangokukhawulezisa (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Biza abafundi abambalwa beze babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku. Kufuneka **bohluke** kwabo bebonyulwe ngoMvulo.
6. Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuphathwa kweencwadi.
7. Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi ngokuzolileyo.
8. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.

9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele amagama abo kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bacacisele ukuba baya kuba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza oko. (kubalulekile ukubaqeqesha abafundi ukuba bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza!)
10 Bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngabo abaya kuba noxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
11 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi zabafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.
13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelise ukuqolelela iincwadi.

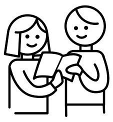
UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, baza kufunda notitshala.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa kufundwa notitshala kuya kuhlalwa **emethini,** ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Bacacisele ukuba kuya kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini,** izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!
5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ukuya emethini, ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi, efana: **Nomqolo ngomqolo**
6 Baxelele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3,
7 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bawukhumbule umqolo** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Xa abafundi sele behleli emethini, bacacisele ukuba ukufunda notitshala kunemithetho nendlela ekufuneka sihleli ngayo emethini.
10 Buza abafundi: Ziintoni ezinye zezinto enicinga ukuba zibalulekile xa sonke sihleli emethini kunye?
11 Yithi vandla vandla iingcinga ezithile kunye nabafundi, ezifana nokungachukumisi abanye abantu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu, ukuphulaphula isithethi, njl.njl.
12 Cacisa ubonise abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
- **a** Sihlala siphithanise imilenze amadolo phezulu, oku kwenza ubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
- **b** Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu, umntu kuye siqu.
- **c** Siphulaphula sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.
- **d** Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.

13 Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
14 Khumbuza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

15 Babonise indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!



AmaQela aFunda eNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho agcinwa khona amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela athathwa ngayo amaphepha aliqela okusebenzela xa kufundwa, abekwe ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela, ngononophelo, ngenkathalo, nagokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiBini bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
9 Yalela abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
- **a** Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
- **b** Umlomo: Biza izandi zamagama
- **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
- **d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini

11 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa ngamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
13 Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
15 Nika abafundi imibuzo ekhawulezileyo yeorali ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo okuthethwa yimifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
16 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl. njl.

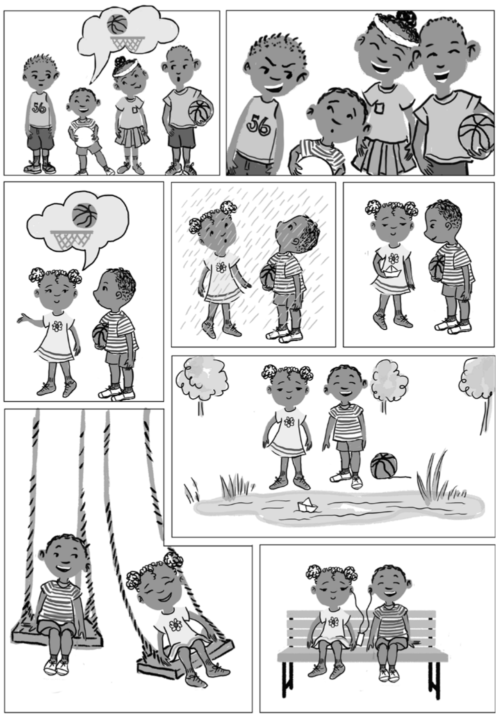
Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi yeOrali Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa ukusetyenziswa kwe PATS.
2 Xhoma amagama kunye nemifanekiso yamagama asekwe kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a eyahlukileyo
      - Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
      - Zoba ubume bento ELULA ebhodini.
      - Cacisela abafundi ukuba bazobe into EYAHLUKILEYO kwiincwadi zabo.
      - Phinda oku amatyeli ama 4–5.

UKUBALISA IBALI NGOBUGCISA (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)



1 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sibalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka sihlale ngala maqela mancinane ngokukhawuleza!
2 Baxelele abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Babonise abafundi ukuba ngoobani abaza kuba kwiqela ngalinye.
3 (Umzekelo: Ukuba abafundi bahleli ngemiqolo, indlela elula yokwenza amaqela amancinane kukuba abafundi ababini abakumqolo ongaphambili baguquke bajonge abafundi ababini abahleli emva kwabo kumqolo wesibini.)
4 Qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bayabaqonda abantu abakwiqela labo nendlela yokuhlala ngokwamaqela abo.
5 Dlala umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde indlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqela abo amancinane.
6 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi,'hamba' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana angama-30 ukuba bahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
7 Nawuphi umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ukuphela kwemizuzwana engama-30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.
8 Dlalani lo mdlalo de kubekho iqela elinye elishiyekileyo. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze libe lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eli-10.)

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Yazisa izandi namagama amatsha

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sisenza izandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuba simamele ngononophelo.
2. Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo othi,**'Utitshala uthi.'**
3. Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yalo mdlalo:
   - **a** Bacacisele ukuba uza kwenza iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukubhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
   - **b** Ukuba uthe kuqala, 'utitshala uthi' abafundi kufuneka benze loo ntshukumo.
   - **c** Ukuba awutsho ukuba 'utitshala uthi' abafundi mabeme ngxi, bangashukumi.
   - **d** Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo xa ungatshongo ukuba'utitshala uthi,' lo mfundi uphumile, makahlale phantsi.
   - **e** Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela osala emile.
4. Xelela abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
5. Dlalani umdlalo de kusale umfundi abe mnye ome ngeenyawo!

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Bhala u(oo)nobumba/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Biza abafundi abambalwa babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku. Kufuneka ibe **ngabanye ingengabo** abafundi abakhe bakhethwa.
6. Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
7. Bayalela ukuba bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
8. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
9. Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakopele umhla osebhodini kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bacacisele ukuba banomzuzu omnye wokwenza oko. (Kubalulekile ukuba qeqesha abafundi ukwenza oku ngokukhawuleza!)
10. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama abo kakuhle ngokukhawuleza phantsi komhla. Bacacisele ukuba banemizuzwana engama-30 ukwenza oku.
11. Yalela abafundi abanexesha elithe chatha babhale amagama abo kwakhona (okanye kangangoko banako kule mezizwana ingama-30)

12 Xa iphelile imizuzwana engama-30, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
13 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
14 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.
15 Khumbuza abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.
16 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

***Qaphela**: Ungakujonga ukubhalwa kwamagama abafundi wenze uhlolo olungekho sesikweni uqwalasela ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abakwaziyo ukubhala amagama abo, nokuba bakhawulezisa kangakanani ukwenza oko.*

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Isikolo sindenza ndizive ndi ______________

into enye endiyithandayo ngesikolo ______________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kumsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo.
2 Namhlanje baza kucinga ngento ibe nye abayithandayo ngesikolo!
3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
5 Cacisa iingcinga ezithile onazo zokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala, ezifana: I Ndiyakuthanda ukufundisa abafundi indlela yokufunda, kuba ukufunda kubalulekile!
6 Yenza **umfuziselo** wongeze kumzobo wakho, ngolu hlobo: Wena ukunye nabafundi, kwiqela elincinane.
7 Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
8 **Yenza umfuziselo** uzalise ifreyimu yokubhala, ngolu hlobo: **<u>Into enye endiyithandayo ngesikolo</u> <u>kukufundisa indlela yokufunda!</u>**
9 **Biza amagama ngokucothayo njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama axhonyiweyo, amagama asekwe kumxholo) ufake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakho.
11 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi **mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

IMIYALELO YEORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngendlela esiziva ngayo ngesikolo.
2 Namhlanje siza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni enye, oyithandayo ngesikolo sakho?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo – ma**banga**kopi iingcinga zakho!
6 Cacisa indlela **esiguquka sithethe** ngayo:
   a Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
   b Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela umlingane impendulo yombuzo.
   c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabamamele ngononophepho!
7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento ibe nye abayithandayo esikolweni.
8 **Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba wonke umfundi unomlingane wokuthetha. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bathetha nabalingane babo ngombuzo owubuzileyo.**
9 Biza abafundi aba – 3 ukuya kwaba – 4 bakuxelele into ethandwa ngabalingane babo ngesikolo.
10 Mabathi: Into ethandwa ngumlingane wam ngesikolo yi…
11 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kusebenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala ngoku ukuzoba ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

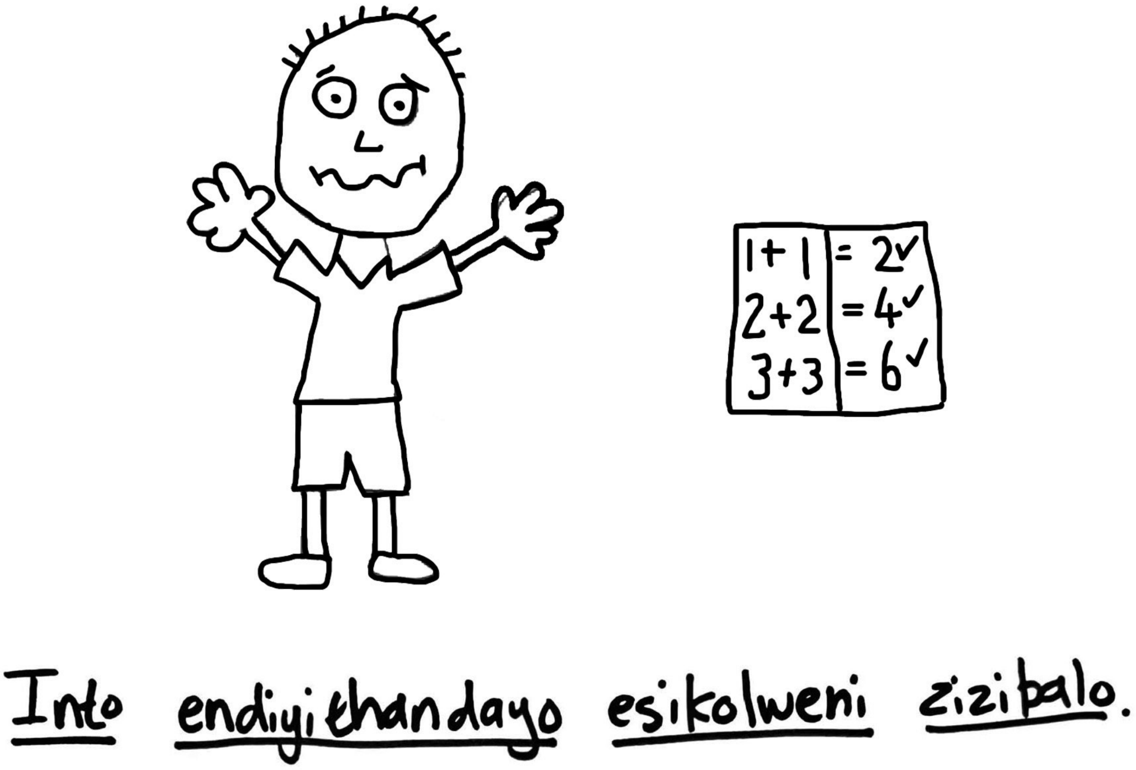
UKUBHALA

1 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abanye bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.**
2 Yalela abafundi bakhangele umsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** koku!
3 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
4 Cela abafundi **bafunde imibhalo yabo.**
5 Nceda abafundi bazalise ifreyimu yokubhala.
6 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo basebenzise izixhobo.**
7 **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi – 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa **siguquka sithetha,** sijonga umlingane ze sixoxe**!**
3 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi **kwindwo anokufikelela kuyo amehlo** abo jikelele egumbini. Oku kubanceda ukuba babe neengoxoxo ngomxholo.*



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa**.
2 Bakhumbuze ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiThathu beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela.
7 Yalela abafundi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi bazole.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze ngemifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela:

- **a** Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
- **b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
- **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
- **d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini

11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiThathu, ngoko abafundi amabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiThathu.

12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo wendlela owenziwa ngayo lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.

13 Cacisela abafundi ukuba mabenze oku **ngokuzimeleyo** *(kutsibe ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!)*

14 Bacacisele ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:

- **a** Umntu ajonge iphepha lakhe.
- **b** Umntu azame ukufundela ngaphakathi amgama asephepheni.
- **c** Xa ungalazi igama, ungalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe elo gama.

15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa befunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba banengxoxo namaphepha okusebenzela abo.

16 Emva kwemizuzu emi – 5, khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba luxanduva lwabo ukuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

17 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.

18 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina amaphepha okusebenzela.

19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

20 Nika abafundi imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso ze baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.

21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:

- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukwenza umsebenzi ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni wakubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl. njl.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukwahlula nokudibanisa

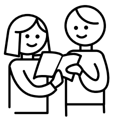
1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda ngezandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngenyameko.
2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo omtsha, obizwa ngokuba **ngushukuma, shukuma**, **qina.**
3 **Cacisela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:**
   a Bacacisele ukuba uza kusebenzisa amagama amabini: shukuma noqina.
   b Xa usithi shukuma, abafundi mabashukume.
   c Xa usithi 'qina' mabeme ngxi bathi cwaka!
   d Ukuba abafundi baye bashukuma kuqina baza kukhutshwa!
4 Baxelele abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
5 Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina!
6 Biza nawuphi umfundi ongakhange aqine aze kuhlala phantsi!
7 Phinda amatyeli ambalwa.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

UFundo lwesiBini

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Bakhumbuze ukuba ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa **emethini**, ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Bacacisele ukuba kuza kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini.** Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi xa usiya emethini efana nale: **umqolo ngomqolo.**
6 Baxelele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7 Baxelele abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini xa kufundwa notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
   a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze amadolo abheke phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
   b Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
   c Siphulaphula sithe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
   d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.

10 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule amabali ngononophelo.
11 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso okwiphepha le – 2 kwincwadi yokusebenzela yeDBE.
12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze ukuba baphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
  a Ngubani owaya elwandle ngeeholide?
  b Ngubani owaya kumakhulu wakhe?
  c Waziva njani uJabu ngokuhlala ekhaya ngeeholide?
13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
14 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
15 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe yabo bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
16 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela** kubafundi.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela yokuwahlula (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abatsha bangolwesiNe, beze bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela.
8 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge emaphepheni abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
  a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
  d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiNe, abafundi mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiNe.
12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo walo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.

13 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabasebenze **ngokuzimeleyo** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!)*

14 Bacacisele ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:

- **a** Umfundi ajonge iphepha lakhe.
- **b** Sizame ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
- **c** Ukuba asilazi igama, singalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.

15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.

16 Emva kwemizuzu emi – 5, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

17 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.

18 Khumbuza abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.

19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

20 Banike imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.

21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:

- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba sifunde ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl.njl.

Ngolwesihlanu

Imisebenzi yeOrali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.

- **a** Ezifanayo
- **b** Ezahlukileyo
  - Qokelela izixhobo ezithile, ezifana neencwadi ezi – 2 zeDBE zokusebenzela, ipensile, amaqhekeza amabini etshokhwe, irabha.
  - Bomisa abafundi izixhobo ezibini.
  - Bacacisele ukuba xa izixhobo ezibini ZIFANA, abafundi MABAPHAKAMISE UBHONTSI.
  - Ukuba izixhobo azifani, mabagcine izandla zabo phezu kwedesika zabo.

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:

- **a** Ukutya endikuthandayo yi…
- **b** Umsebenzi endiwuthandayo ku…

2 Bacacisele ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sixoxa ngeetekisi zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye kumaqela ethu ngokukhawuleza!

3 Xa sikumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ukuze sibe neengxoxo.

4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Bacacisele ukuba sakufika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makafumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.

6 Yazisa ‘intonga ethethayo/ilitye/isixhobo.

7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithiselane ngentonga. Xa intonga ethethayo ikuwe, lithuba lakho lokuthetha. Xa kukho umntu weqela enentonga, abanye mabaphulaphule.

8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wokugqithiselana ngentonga nokuphendula imibuzo:

- **a** Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
- **b** Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-1
- **c** Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
- **d** Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
- **e** Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
- **f** Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
- **g** Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
- **h** Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi amaqela abo. La maqela mawafane namaqela angolwesiThathu!
10 Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayawakhumbula amaqela abo nendlela yokwenza amaqela abo.
11 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi ‘hambani’ abafundi banemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
12 Emva koko gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngalinye. Mabanikane amathuba ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomfuziselo wakho.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana igama

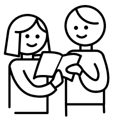
1 Cacisa ukuba xa sisenza izandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo.
2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje siza kudlala umdlalo othi **Mna nesitulo sam.** Lo mdlalo ufuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kuwusebenzisa loo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
3 Cacisela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:
   a Bacacisele abafundi ukuba baza kuphakame beme ecaleni kwezitulo zabo.
   b Baza kufumana imiyalelo.
   c Abafundi kufuneka baphulaphule ngononophelo isihlomelo esisetyenzisiweyo ukuze benze into echanelekileyo.
4 Baxelele abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
5 Banike imiyalelo efana nale:
   a Yima emva kwesitulo sakho
   b Phakamisela phezulu isitulo sakho
   c Qabela phezu kwesitulo sakho
   d Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu eli-15

Emva kokufunda

1 Cacisa ukuba ngeveki nganye kufundwa notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi emva kokufunda.
2 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kumfanekiso womsebenzi wokufunda notitshala odlulileyo.
3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise indlela yokwenza isishwankathelo esinesivakalisi esi – 1 ukuya kwezi – 2 ngabakukhumbula ngomfanekiso: **Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uJabu wayekhathazekile kuba eziva elilolo ekhaya.**
4 Funda ibali kwakhona kwincwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE, ukusuka kwiphepa lesi – 2.

5 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**
6 Cela abafundi aba2–3 **babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. **Ncedisa** abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
7 Bacacisele uze ukorekishe naziphi na iimpazamo zabo ezifanayo.
8 Khumbuza abafundi **ukuguquka bathethe:**
   a Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge osecaleni kwabo.
   b Mabanikane amathuba umntu exelela osecaleni kwakhe impendulo yombuzo.
   c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule nononophelo!
9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ze babelane nomlingane **ngokubehleleleyo**.



AmaQela okuFunda aNcediswa ngutitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo eneocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela xa kuFundwa**.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abatsha bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
7 Bayalela ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhanbisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Yalela abafundi bahlale phantsi bathi cwaka.
9 Bayalele bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kungolwesiHlanu ngoko mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiHlanu.
12 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonise indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.
13 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabawenze lo msebenzi **ngokuzimeleyo** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!)*
14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka umntu:
   a Ajonge iphepha lakhe.
   b Azame afunde amagama kwiphepha ngokungavakaliyo.
   c Xa singalazi igama, singabuza kosecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.

15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa nokufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba abafundi baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.
16 Emva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
18 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
20 Nika imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya abafundi abakukhumbulayo ngemifanekiso baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl. njl.

Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

Iveki

2

Ukuqhelanisa

Ngomvulo

Imisebenzi yeOrali Imizuzu 15

BUYELA KUMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUFUNANA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda iindidi ezahlukileyo zomxholo,
2 Zoba isangqa esinegama elibhalwe **isikolo** embindini webhodi.
3 Buza abafundi: yintoni eniyaziyo ngesikolo ebeningayazi kule veki idlulileyo?
4 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yeengcinga. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
5 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo, ibaxhokonxe:
   a Nenze ntoni kule veki idlulileyo esikolweni?
   b Yintoni entsha oyifunde esikolweni kule veki idlulileyo?
   c Udibene nabani esikolweni?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE UMXHOLO

1 **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda amagama amatsha amaninzi okusinceda sivakalise iingcinga zethu ngcono!**
2 Fundisa usebenzisa inkqubo iPATS.
3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a Okunye
      - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU beze ngaphambili beme ecaleni kwakho.
      - Yalela umfundi OMNYE eze kuma ecaleni kwakho.
      - Buza umfundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABANINZI kulo?
      - Phinda oku ngamanye amanani abafundi.

UkuBhala ngesandla Imizuzu 15

1 Cacisa ukuba kubalulekile ukugqiba ngemithetho yeklasi.
2 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi iindlela zokuziphatha ezibalulekileyo eklasini yethu.
3 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi ebhodini.
4 Yenza imithetho kunye nabafundi.
5 Izikhokhelo zemithetho yeklasi:
   a Mazigqunywe iindlela zokuziphatha ezibhalwe kuluhlu.
   b Kufuneka zibhalwe kwimo evumayo (Senza … endaweni yokuthi Asi…)
   c Imithetho kufuneka ingene kwindawo yonke – kufuneka inyaniseke ngalo lonke ixesha.
   d Kufuneka kubekho imithetho yeklasi emi – 5 ukuya kwesi-7.

Qaphela: *Ukuphuma kwesikolo bhala imithetho kwiposta okanye iphepha elikhulu. Yixhome ukuze ibonwe ngabo bonke abafundi.*

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Phambi kokuFunda

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzelwa emethini, ngaphambili eklasini (okanye nakwenye indawo ukuba oku akuyi kusebenza eklasini yakho)
3. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukmisi mntu kwaye badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5. Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo beze emethini.
6. Xa abafundi bonke sebehleli emethini, cacisa ukuba usoloko ufuna ukukwazi ukufumana ukuhoywa ngabafundi.
7. Fundisa iindlela **zokufumana ukuhoywa**, ezifana nezi:
   1–2–3 ONKE AMEHLO KUM,
   1–2 AMEHLO AKUWE!
8. Baxelele abafundi indlela esebenza ngayo le ndlela yokufumana isihoyo:
   - **a** Xa besiva u "1–2–3 AMEHLO KUM" kufuneka bayeke ukuthetha.
   - **b** Kufuneka bathi: "1–2 AMEHLO AKUWE."
   - **c** Mabahlale ke ngoko kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala bethe cwaka amehlo abo abe kutitshala.
9. Dlala lo mdlalo kunye nabafundi ukubanceda bafunde iindlela zokufumana ukuhoywa:
   - **a** Yalela abafundi umntu athethe nosecaleni kwakhe.
   - **b** Yithi: "1–2–3 AMEHLO KUM"
   - **c** Abafundi mabathi: "1–2 AMEHLO KUWE."
   - **d** Mabahlale ngokuthe cwaka kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, amehlo abo ejonge kutitshala.
   - **e** Biza bonke abafundi abangalandeli myalelo!
10. Xa sele niziqhelanisile nendlela yokufumana ukuhoywa, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka,
11. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
12. Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza.

UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

Imizuzu 30

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda ____________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

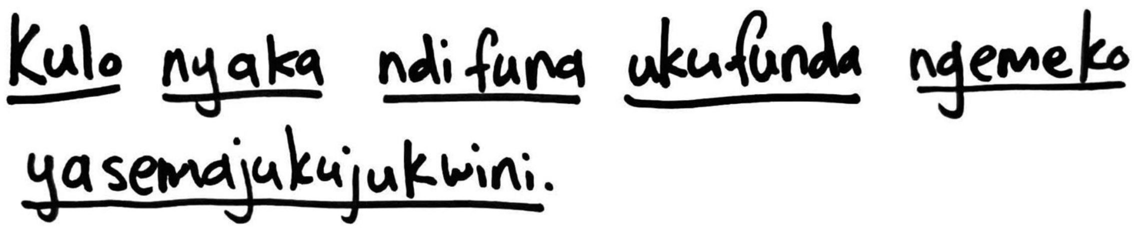
1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba nge **nto abafuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka.**
2. Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala ukhwaze.
3. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
4. Xelela abafundi iingcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwifreyimi yokubhala, ngolu hlobo: Ndifuna ukufunda ngokuthe chatha ngomfundi ngamnye olapha eklasini yethu.
5. Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzoba umfanekiso wakho uthetha nomfundi.
6. Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
7. Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala: **Ndifuna ukufunda oku** – ngabafundi bam.
8. **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
9. **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** ezifana namagama axhonyiweyo kunye namagama asekwe kumxholo.
10. Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

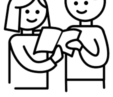
IMIYALELO YEORALI

1. Buza abafundi: Nifuna ukufunda ntoni ethe chatha kulo nyaka?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge pambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Bakhumbuze indlela yoku**guquka bathethe**:
   - **a** Abafundi mabaguquke umntu ajonge osecaleni kwakhe.
   - **b** Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela umlingane impendulo yombuzo.
   - **c** Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule ngononophelo!
4. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** ze baxoxe ngeengcinga zabo nomlingane.
5. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi – 2 ukuya kwemi-3**.**
6. Biza abafundi aba 2–3 bakuxelele into ibenye abanqwenela ukufunda ngokuthe chatha ngayo kulo nyaka.
7. Mabathi: Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda nge…
8. Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabaphi abafundi abajongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi banike abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
3 Xa abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxwana nabo.**
4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
5 Bancede abafundi bafake iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.
7 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baqokelele iincwadi zokubhala.**





UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Caisa ukuba omnye umsebenzi wokujonga izinto ngowokugcina inzolo.

4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
5 Bonisa abafundi oko kufuneka kwenziwe ngabafundi abagcina inzolo.
6 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abaza kugcina inzolo kule veki.
7 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
9 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
10 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo kwiveki yesi 3.
11 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba bawenze **ngokuzimeleyo.** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!)*
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
   a Umfundi ngamnye ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
   b Bazame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama asephepheni.
   c Xa ungalazi igama, ungabuza osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe igama.
13 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bethe cwaka.
14 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho ukuze uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhriki (engezantsi).
15 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.
16 Funda nabafundi imyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo weveki yesi-3.
17 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka benze lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bawugqibe bethe cwaka.
18 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaQela aFunda eNcediswa nguTitshala usebenzisa le rubhrikhi (ingezantsi).
19 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku-1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi akawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi akaboni nobumba nokuzalana kwabo.	Lo mfundi uyazazi izandi ezimbalwa okanye ukhangeleka engakwazi ukubona ukuba oonobumba banezandi abazalana nazo OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna ukuncedwa kakhulu ukuze afunde amagama asele efundiwe.	Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama athile aqhelekileyo. izandi ezimbalwa. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo kwaye uyakwazi ukucazulula uninzi lwamagama. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa rhoqo.	Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama amaninzi. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika abonise imvakalelo. Lo ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesibini

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

1. Cacisa ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2. Funda kunye nabafundi imithetho yeklasi emiswe njengeyokugqibela.
3. Xoxani ngemithetho yeklasi. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
4. Cela abafundi babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
5. Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nesimo esingamkelekanga eklasini.
6. Xoxani ngeziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklasini.

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala unobumba/oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo iincwadi zokubhala nendlela yokuzahlula (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl)
3. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhalela eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuziqhelisa ukuhambisa iincwadi.
6. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
7. Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakope umhla ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bawenze lo msebenzi ngokukhawuleza!)
8. Yalela abafundi bakope kakuhle umthetho weklasi abawuthandayo ze babhale umhla ngaphantsi kwawo. Bacacisele ukuba baza kunikwa imizuzu emi-5 benze oku.
9. Yalela abafundi abanexesha elithe chatha bakope umthetho wesibini babhale ezincwadini zabo (okanye kangangoko banako ukwenza kwimizuzu emi-5).
10. Kwakuphela ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
11. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.

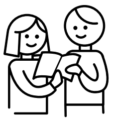
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
13 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokubeka iincwadi.
14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelise ukuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

uFundo lokuQala

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzeka emethini, ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini**. Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khumbuza abafundi inkqubo yokuya emethini, ngolu hlobo: **Umqolo ngomqolo.**
6 Khumbuza abafundi imiqolo abakuyo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, umzekelo:
   a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye sinyuse amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
   b Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye sizigcine kuthi esiqwini.
   c Simamela sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.
   d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
10 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule ibali ngononophelo.
11 Fundela abafundi ibali elikwiphepha le-10 kwincwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE ukhwaze.
12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bukhumbuze abafundi ukuba baphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
   a Ngubani le nkwenkwe intsha esikolweni?
   b Ibonwe ngubani le nkwenkwe intsha esikolweni?
   c Bayibuze ntoni le nkwenkwe intsha esikolweni?
13 Sebenzisa **izinto ezitsala ingqondo** ukwenza abafundi baphulaphule.
14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
15 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!

16 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



UkuFunda kwamaQela eNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1. Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuba bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
4. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abagcina inzolo kule veki.
5. Bonisa abafundi ikhadi lemvume yokuya ngasese.
6. Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, abafundi kufuneka bangakuphazamisi. Ukuba bafuna ukuya ngasese, mabathathe ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma.
7. Cacisa indlela yokusebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, kunye nemithetho yekhadi lemvume yokuphuma, umzekelo:
   - **a** Mnye umfundi ovumeleke ukuya ngasese ngexesha.
   - **b** Abafundi mabahambe ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma libanika imizuzu emi-5 bengaphandle eklasini.
   - **c** Abafundi mabangalisebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma amatyeli adlule kwelinye ngeveki.
   - **d** Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi balisebenzisa ngendlela engafanelekanga ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa ukuba baphume bodwa ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.
8. Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
10. Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
    - **a** Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
    - **b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
    - **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
    - **d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini
11. Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini ngeveki yesi – 3, kunye nabafundi.
12. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo,** kufuneka:
    - **a** Umntu ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
    - **b** Masizame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
    - **c** Ukuba asilazi igama, sinokubuza umntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama.
13. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ngababini.
14. Cacisa ukuba xa sifunda **ngababini**, kufuneka:
    - **a** Sifundele osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
    - **b** Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.

- **c** Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okumamela umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele njengokuba umlingane wethu efunda, sizame ukunceda xa bengalazi igama okanye isandi.

15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela yonke imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.

16 Nika abafundi imizuzuz eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutishala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

17 Emva kemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.

18 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini weveki yesi – 3.

19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bagqibezele umsebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.

20 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku-1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundo ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi akawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakali engabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ubonakalaengabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna uncedo kakhulu ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi uywazi amagam aqhelekileyo athile. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncedwa ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi kwaye uyawacazulula amagam amaninzi. Lo mfundi uyakufuna ukuncedwa ngamathuba athile ukucazulula amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilikayo nangemvakalelo. Lo ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesithathu

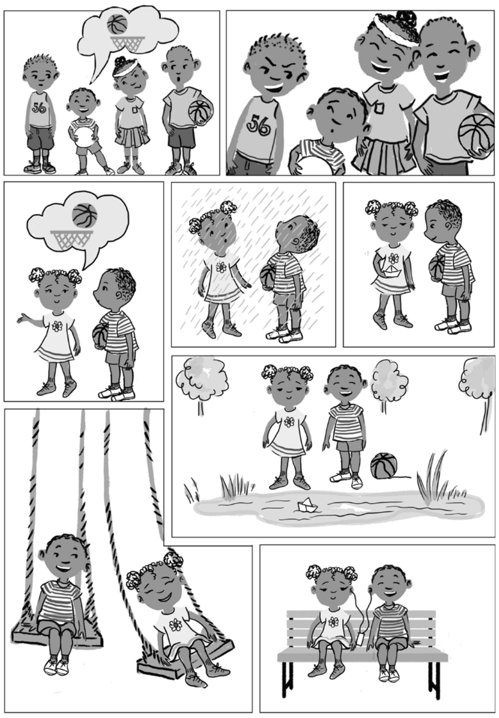
Imisebenzi yeOrali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodo yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a. Abambalwa
      - Yalela abafundi abaTHATHU baze kuma ecaleni kwakho.
      - Yalela umfundi OMNYE aze kuma kwelinye icala lakho.
      - Buza abafundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
      - Phinda oku usebenzisa amanani ohlukileyo abafundi.

UKUBALISA IBALI NGOBUGCISA (UMXHOLO WEVEKI YESIBINI)



1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane ngexesha lokubalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela amancinane!
2. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane.
3. Buza abafundi ukuba bayakhumbula ukuba ngubani obekwiqela labo elincinane kwiveki edlulileyo? Cacisa ukuba amaqela abo amancinane aya kuhlala angatshintshi – baza kuhlala nabantu abanye!
4. Yalela:
5. Dlalani umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde ngokukhawuleza indlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqela abo amancinane.
6. Cacisa ukuba xa usithi ‘hambani’ abafundi baza kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
7. Umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ekupheleni kwemizuzwana engama-30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.
8. Dlalani lo mdlalo de kusale iqela elinye. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzu engama-20, okanye eli-10).

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukuhlola IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Yazisa isandi sopelo esitsha namagama

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini yethu, kubalulekile ukuba sithi rhoqo silandele imithetho yethu yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2 Cela abafundi bafunde umthetho ngamnye.
3 Xoxani ngale mithetho. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
4 Cela abafundi babonise indlela esilandela ngayo le mithetho.
5 Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nendlela engatshongo khona yokuziphatha eklasini.
6 Khumbuza abafundi iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho weklasi, eklasini.

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala u(oo)nobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2 Khumbuza abafundi indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwa ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhala eziliqela besenzela iqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwad ibaziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
6 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele umhla bekopa ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye kuphela wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bakwenze oku ngokukhawuleza!)
8 Yalela abafundi bakhuphele bakope imithetho kangangoko banako ngocoselelo nangokukhawuleza phantsi komhla. Bacacisele ukuba ukuba banemizuzu eli-10 yokwenza oku.
9 Xa liphelile ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
10 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi luxanduva lwabo nokuqokelela iincwadi.
11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
12 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina iincwadi.
13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

isicwangciso neDrafti

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda ____________

Kulo nyaka ndifuna ukuba ngcono kwi____________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
2 Namhlanje baza kucinga ngento ibenye abafuna ukuyenza ngcono kulo nyaka!
3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala entsha.
4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ufunde.**
5 Cacisa ezinye iingcinga zakho zokuzalisa ifreyimu, ngolu hlobo: I Ndifuna ukuphucula isiqhelo sokuzilolonga kwam. Ndifuna ukuzilolonga ngokuhamba nokubaleka rhoqo.
6 Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzalisa kumzobo wakho, ngolu hlobo: Wena ubaleka.
7 Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
8 Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala, ngolu hlobo: **<u>Kulo nyaka ndifuna ukuba ngcono</u>** ekuzilolongeni!
9 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama axhonyiweyo, amagama asekwe kumxholo) ubhale iinkcukacha kumzobo wakho.
11 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi **mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

IMIYALELO YEORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngento esifuna ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka.
2 Namhlanje siza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni ofuna ukuba ngcono kuyo?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** iingcinga zakho!
6 Cacisa indlela **<u>yokuguquka uthethe</u>**:
   a Abafundi mabaguqukele kumntu osecaleni kwabo.
   b Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela abalingane babo impendulo yombuzo.
   c Xa iqabane lithetha, mabaphulaphule ngononophelo!
7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** neqabane ngento abafuna ukuba ngcono kuyo kulo nyaka.

8 **Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba wonke umfundi uneqabane aza kuthetha nalo. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bathetha namaqabane abo ngombuzo owubuzileyo.**
9 Biza abafundi aba – 3 ukuya kwaba – 4 bakuxelele into iqabane elifuna ukuba ngcono kuyo…
10 Mabathi: Iqabane lam lifuna ukuba ngcono kwi…
11 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo.!

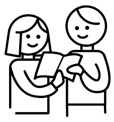
UKUBHALA

1. **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi obubabizile bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.**
2. Yalela abafundi batyhile kumsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza kongeza koku.
3. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxwana** nabo.
4. Cela abafundi **bafunde imibhalo yabo**.
5. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise ifreyimu yabo.
6. Bancedise abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** basebenzise izixhobo.
7. **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1. Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke iipensile zabo.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **siguquka sithethe** sijonga kumlingane ze sixoxe!
3. Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi kwindawo **ekufikelela kuyo amehlo** abo ujikeleze igumbi. Oku kunceda abafundi babe neengxoxo nomxholo.*



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela okufunda.
3. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi bokubamba ucwangco mabakhumbuze abanye abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
4. Khumbuza abafundi ngabafundi bokubamba ucwangco beveki ubachaze.
5. Bonisa abafundi ikhadi leklasi lokuya ngasese.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngexesha lokufunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, mabangakuphazamisi. Xa befuna ukuya ngasese, mabasebenzise ikhadana lokuphuma.
7. Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yekhadi lokuya ngasese, njengale:
   - **a** Mnye kuphela umfundi onokuya kwigumbi langasese ngexesha.

- **b** Abafundi mabaphume ngokukhawaleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadana lemvume yokuphuma limnika imizuzu emi – 5 engaphandle eklasini.
- **c** Abafundi mabangalisebenzisi eli khadana lemvume yokuphuma ngaphezu kwetyeli elinye ngeveki.
- **d** Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi bawasebenzisa ngendlela engeyiyo amakhadana anika imvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa baziphumele ngexesha lokufunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala.

8 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.

9 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.

10 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
- **a** Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
- **b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
- **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
- **d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini

11 Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiThathu weveki yei-3 nabafundi.

12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo** kufuneka senze oku:
- **a** Jonga iphepha lakho.
- **b** Zama ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
- **c** Ukuba asilazi igama, singabuza abantu abasecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe elo gama.

13 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza **kufunda ngababini**.

14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngababini**, kufuneka:
- **a** Sifundele umntu osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
- **b** Sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.
- **c** Kufuneka sinikane ithuba lokuphulaphula umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele xa umlingane wethu xa efunda, sizame ukumnceda xa engalazi igama okanye isandi.

15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.

16 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamqela ancedisw angutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

17 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Dlalani umdlalo ngokukhawuleza: Utitshala uthi.

18 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibini wangolwesiThathu weveki yesi 3.

19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.

20 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku-1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi akawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa. Lo mfundi akabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ukhangeleka engabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa kakhulu ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi unamagama awaziyo kumagama aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa ukucazulula amagama engakafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo kwaye uyakwazi ukucazulula uninzi lwamagama. Lo mfundi unamaxesha okufuna ukuncediswa xa ecazulula amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangemvakalelo. Lo mfundi ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesine

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukubhala izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Imizuzueli-15

Ukucazulula nokutshatisa

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yethu yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2. Funda kunye nabafundi umthetho ngamnye.
3. Gocagoca umthetho ngamnye. Buza abafundi: kutheni ubalulekile lo mthetho?
4. Xoxani ngokuba kutheni umthetho ngamnye ubalulekile ekudaleni indawo yokufundela ekhuselekileyo neyonwabisayo.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ziya kuba yintoni iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklasini.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

UFundo Lwesibini

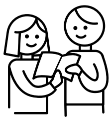
1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenziwa **<u>emethini</u>**, ngaphambili eklasini.
3. Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye **<u>emethini</u>** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **<u>emethini.</u>** Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5. Khetha inkqubo yokuya emethini esebenza ngcono kwiklasi nabafundi, njengo: **mqolo ngomqolo.**
6. Xelela abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7. Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bawukhumbule** <u>umqolo</u> wabo.
8. Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo beze** emethini.
9. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
   a. Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye siphakamise amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyanele umntu wonke.
   b. Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
   c. Siphulaphula ngokuthe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
   d. Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
10. Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala imizuzwana embalwa.
11. Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi amabali ngononophelo.
12. Bonisa abafundi iphepha le-10 lencwadi yomsebezi yeDBE.

13 Kumqolo ngamnye wemifanekiso, buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba baphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
- **a** Uyintoni uBen?
- **b** Uziva njani uBen ekugqibeleni?
- **c** Yintoni ebangela ukuba azive ngolu hlobo?

14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza ngangokuthe cwaka.

15 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Cacisa ukuba izandla kufuneka zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, ze b ahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!

16 Biza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala umqolo ngomqolo.



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

Qaphela: Xa ulungiselela lo msebenzi, kuza kufuneka ukuba:
- ***Ube ubahlolile bonke abafundi***
- ***Ube ubohlulile abafundi ngokwamaqela okuba nako kwabo***
- ***Ube uwathiyile amaqela anako ngokulinganayo. La magama kufuneka angachazi ukuba nako kwabo. Nantsi imizekelo enokusetyenziswa: izilwanyana ezahlukileyo, iziqhamo, amaqelaebhola ekhatywayo, njl.njl.***
- ***Ube uyenzile itshathi yokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, ukuze abafundi babone ngokulula amaqela abakuwo.***

1 Namhlanje, kufuneka wahlule abafundi ngokwamaqela abo okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala.

2 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala. Funda onke amagama abafundi abakwiqela uze ubacela beme ngeenyawo. Yalela abafundi bajonge bonke abanye abafundi abeme ngeenyawo: la ngamalungu eqela labo!

3 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubanceda bakhumbule amaqela abo.

4 Biza amaqela awohlukileyo EME NGEENYAWO emva koko AHLALE PHANTSI.

5 Biza amaqela awohlukileyo AHAMBE NGOKUTHE CWAKA eze ngaphambili eklasini, aphinde abuyele NGOKUTHE CWAKA kwiindawo zawo zokuhlala.

6 Yalela abafundi BAFUNDE NGOKUCENGCELEZA amagama abanye abafundi abakwiqela labo.

7 Biza abafundi bazame ukubiza ngamagama bonke abanye abafundi abakumaqela abo.

8 Dlala le midlalo bade bonke abafundi baazi amaqela abo okufunda bencediswa ngutitshala.

Ngolwesihlanu

Imisebenzi yeOrali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a Ngaphezulu
   b Ngaphantsi
      - Zoba umgca ohlayo embindini webhodi.
      - Zoba izangqa **ezine** ecaleni.
      - Zoba izangqa **ezibini** kwelinye icala.
      - Buza abafundi leliphi icala elinezangqa **ezingaphezulu** kunezinye.
      - Buza abafundi leliphi leliphi icala elinenani **elingaphants**i.
      - Phinda ngenani elahlukileyo

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Ndinobuchule kwi…
   b Ndiyayithanda ngenene i
2 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kunahlula nibe ngamaqela amancinane ukuze sixoxe iitekisi zethu zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela ethu amancinane!
3 Xa sifika kumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ze sibe nengxoxo.
4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Cacisa ukuba xa sifika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela kufuneka afumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.
6 Yazisa ‘intonga ethethayo’/ilitye/isixhobo.
7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithise intonga ethethayo. Xa benentonga ethethayo, lithuba labo lokuthetha. Xa umntu kwiqela labo enentonga bayamamela.
8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wendlela yokugqithisa intonga uze uphendule imibuzo:
   a Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   b Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   c Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   d Umfundi wesi-4 makaphekule Umbuzo woku-1
   e Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   f Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   g Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

h Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngoobani abakwiqela ngalinye. La maqela kufuneka afane namaqela angolwesiThathu!

10 Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayakhumbula ukuba ngoobani abakumaqela abo.

11 Cacisa ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.

12 Gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngalinye. Mabathathe amathuba awohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo owenze umfuziselo ngayo.

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula izandi nezandi: Imizuzu 15

Fumana igama

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini kubalulekile ukuba silandele imithetho yeklasi esiyenzileyo kunye.
2. Cela abafundi bafunde imithetho yeklasi yonke.
3. Makufundwe umthetho ngamnye.
4. Buza abafundi: ithini imibuzo eninayo ngale mithetho?
5. Xoxani ngemithetho. Qinisekisa ukuba niyakuqonda oku:
   - a Iyintoni le mithetho
   - b Kutheni imithetho ibalulekile?
   - c Kunjani ukulandela imithetho?
   - d Kunjani ukophula umthetho?
   - e Iziphumo zokophula umthetho?

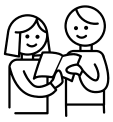
UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

1. Cacisa ukuba veki nganye xa sifunda notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi wasemva kokufunda.
2. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali elikwincwadi yomsebenzi kaDBE.
3. Yenza **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi – 1 ukuya kwezi-2 ushwankathela imifanekiso: **Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uJim wayeyinkwenkwe entsha esikolweni.**
4. Bonisa abafundi kwakhona iphepha le-10 lencwadi yeDBE yomsebenzi.
5. Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**
6. Cela abafundi aba 2–3 **babelane** neklasi ngeengcinga zabo. **Bancede** abafundi benze izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
7. Cacisa uze ulungisa naziphi iingxaki ezifanayo kwimibuzo.
8. Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela **yokuguquka bathethe:**

a Abafundi mabajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
b Mabanikane amathuba bechazela abalingane babo impendulo yombuzo.
c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabamamele ngononophelo!

9 Iyalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke ze bathethe** babelane kwakhona ngeengcinga zabo neqabane.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha oMsebenzi.**
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayakuhambisa namaphepa omsebenzi eklasini.
3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha omsebenzi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Cacisa ukuba niza kuziqhelanisa nokwenzeka ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.
8 Cacisa ukuba uza kubiza iqela elincinane. Eli qela kufuneka lize emethini lihlale kwisangqa esithe cwaka.
9 Bonke abanye abafundi mabasebenzise amaphepha abo okusebenzela xa kufundwa **bafunde ngokuzimeleyo** ngokohlobo lokuziqhelanisa**.**
10 Biza iqela lokuqala. Bakuba behleli ngesangqa, yalela umfundi ngamnye ajikeleze ezichaza igama lakhe, nebali alithandayo.
11 Njengoko uthetha neqela elincinane, bonke abanye abafundi bafanele ukusebenza ngokuzimeleyo. Kubalulekile ukulungisa nasiphi isimo esingabonakalisi ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngeli xesha.
12 Yalela iqela lokuqala libuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokuthe cwaka.
13 Phinda oku namaqela onke.

Ibanga 2
IKOTA 1
Iveki
3

UMXHOLO:
Sibhiyozela
usuku lokuzalwa

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso onekeyiki yosuku lokuzalwa, iibhaluni, ikhadi elibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa njl njl.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda iindlela ezahlukileyo ezibhiyoza ngazo ezinye iintlanga kolu suku.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
8. Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
9. Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 2, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 3, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 4, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: wendlela oziva ngayo ngemini yakho yokuzalwa!

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMandla ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Usuku lokuzalwa olulibalekileyo.
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukubhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa.
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Yintoni usuku lokuzalwa?
   - **b** Yintoni eyenziwa emizini ukubhiyozela olu suku?
   - **c** Ugqibele nini ukuba sethekweni apho kubhiyozelwa usuku lokuzalwa lomntu?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - bhiyoza
   - umbhiyozo
   - ukufunyanwa ungacingelanga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
   a **Bhala igama lakho**
   b **Bhala ifani yakho**
3 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: <u>Usuku lokuzalwa olulibalekileyo</u>
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.

UkuBhala: IsiCwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwezipho onqwenela ukuzifumana ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso wenze uluhlu.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Uluhlu lwam lwezipho endinqwenela ukuzifumana:

1 _____

2 _____

IVEKI 3

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngezipho abanqwenela ukuzifumana ngosuku lwabo lokuzalwa.
2. Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
3. Khomba uze ubonise **isihloko** (Izipho endinqwenela ukuzifumana).
4. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siza kukhetha izipho zibe zibini ongathanda ukuzifumana ze sibhale isipho ngasinye ecaleni kwenani.
5. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
6. Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, ezinjenge ngokuba: ndiyakuthanda ukufumana incwadi entsha ngosuku lwam lokuzalwa. Ndicinga ndingayonwabela incwadi entsha. Ndifuna nezihlangu ezitsha!
7. Y**enza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngazo zonke izipho onqwenela ukuzifumana.
8. Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama lokuqala kuluhlu: **N**dingathanda ukufumana incwadi entsha.
10. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa igama lesibini kuluhlu: **N**dingathanda ukufumana izihlangu ezitsha.
11. **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
12. **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo.
13. Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

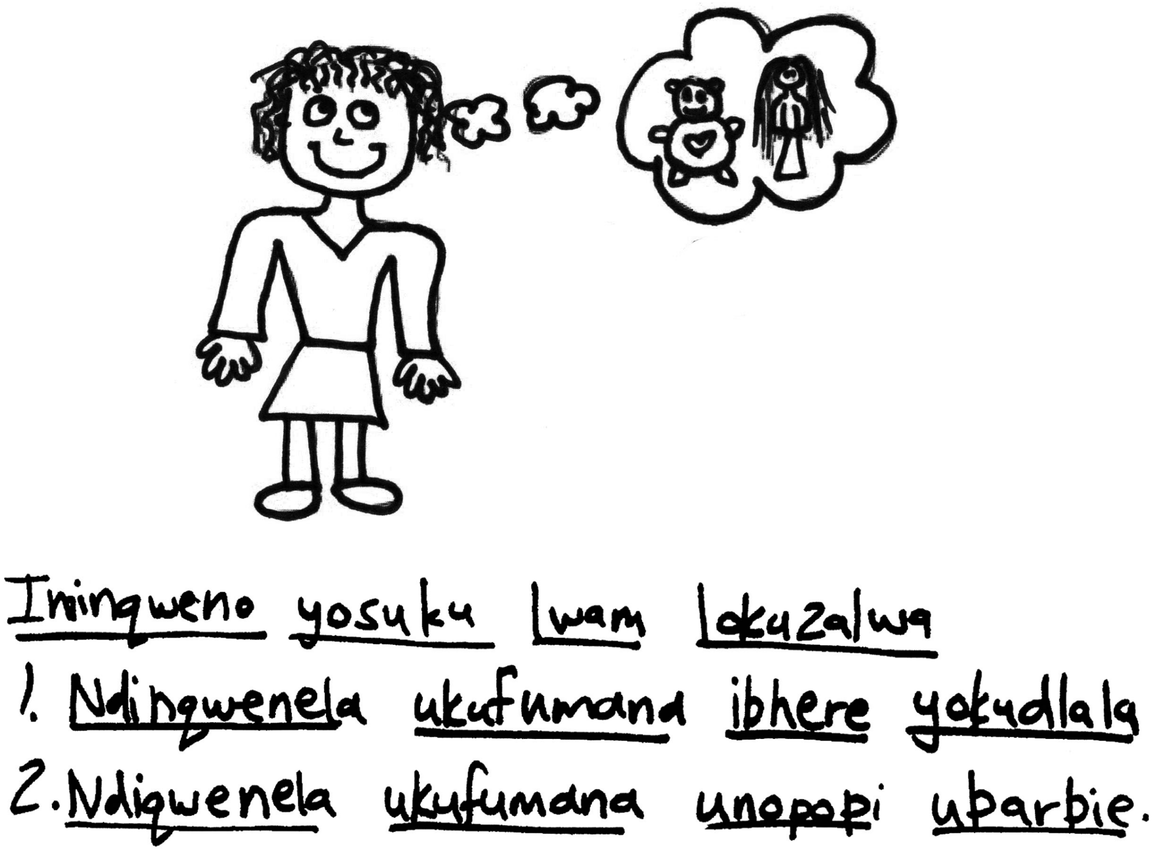
IMIYALELO YEORALI

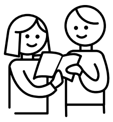
1. Buza imibuzo: Zeziphi izipho onqwenela ukuzifumana ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**

3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngezipho abanqwenela ukuzifumana ngosuku lwabo lokuzalwa.
4 Mabathi: Ndinqwenela ukufumana………
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba ze balubhale uluhlu lwazo zonke izipho abanqwenela ukuzifumana.

UKUBHALA

1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalileyo.
4 Ncedisa abafundi bafake iinkcukacha.
5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.





UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2. Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

15 imizuzu

1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**ngq/**
2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /**ngq/**
4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingqayi, ingqina, ingqondo**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **ngqo, ingqayi, ingqina, ingqiniba, ingqambu, ingqondo**
2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngq**
2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

IVEKI 3

ngq ngq ngq ngq

ngqo ngqo

ingqayi ingqayi

ingqina ingqina

ingqiniba ingqiniba

ingqambu ingqambu

ingqondo ingqondo

Ingqondo yengqina idiniwe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

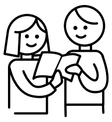
UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/UKWENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Yayilusuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla egqiba iminyaka esi-8. Yayiqhelekile into yokuba wonke umntu amnqwenelele okuhle ngokuthi,'Min'emnandi kuwe! Kodwa cwaka namhlanje. Usapho lukaMandla lwaluxakeke phandle. Utata wakhe wayeququzela ethutha iinkuni. Udade wabo eqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe. Umama yena wayenkcenkceshela isitiya sakhe. Zange kubekho namnye othi,'Min'emnandi!' kuye. 'Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi kum,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Ndiyacinga, ingaba kutheni kungekho namnye okhe wathi,'Min'emnandi' kuMandla? Ukuba bendinguMandla, bendiyakucinga ukuba balulibele usuku lwam lokuzalwa.
Esacinga njalo gqi umakhulu notatomkhulu wakhe esangweni. 'Inokuba bazo kwenza ntoni apha?' wacinga njalo uMandla. Wabalinda ukuba bathi,'Min'emnandi!' basuka babulisa wonke umntu, 'Molweni!' babulisa njalo. 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	UMandla ucinga ukuba olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi. Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba akukho namnye okhe wathi,'Min'emnandi' kuye. Ukuba akunakubakho mntu undinqwenelela imini emnandi ngosuku lwam lokuzalwa, ndingaziva ndikhathazeke kakhulu.
UMandla wabona umalume wakhe uTom, umalumekazi uMapula kunye nabazala bakhe, uThabo noNomsa. 'Hee ingaba bazo kwenza ntoni apha bona?'Wazicingela njalo uMandla. Nakubo walindela ukuba bathi,'Min'emnandi!' kodwa basuka babuza bathi,' Ninjani namhlanje?' 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Owu yini kodwa, usizana olunguMandla! Ukuba bendinguMandla, bendiyakukhala inene.
Emva koko uMandla wabona umhlobo wakhe wenene, uSteve nodade wabo omncinane. 'Ingaba bona bazo kwenza ntoni apha?' wacinga njalo uMandla. Nabo wabalinda ukuba bamnqwenelele imini emnandi ngolu suku lwakhe. Wadana wamanzi bakuthi,'Molo Mandla!' 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Ukuba umhlobo wam wenene angalibala usuku lwam lokuzalwa, ndingacinga ukuba umhlobo wam akandikhathalelanga! Ndingaziva ndikhathazeke kakhulu.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMandla wenyuka waya egumbini lakhe. 'Akukho namnye olukhumbuleyo usuku lwam lokuzalwa!' wacinga njalo eziva ekhathazekile, 'Owu usizana olundim!' Weva abazali bakhe nomakhulu kunye notatomkhulu wakhe bethetha phandle emva kwendlu. 'Abakhathali naxa bengandiboni phakathi kwabo!' wacinga njalo.	UMandla unokuba ucinga athi, 'Owu, usizana olundim' kuba uziva ekhathazeke kakhulu. Ufanele ukuba ucinga ukuba abahlobo kunye nosapho lwakhe balulibele usuku lwakhe olukhethekileyo. Ukuba wonke umntu angalulibala usuku lwam lokuzalwa, ndingaziva ndikhathazeke kakhulu.
Wamkhwaza umama wakhe. Wahamba waya emva kwendlu uMandla. 'Saza sakufumana ungacingelanga! Minemnandi kuwe Mandla!' abahlobo kunye nosapho lwakhe bakhwaza batsho.	--
'Bendicinga ukuba nilulibele usuku lwam lokuzalwa!'Wakhwaza watsho uMandla. 'Sikufumene ungacingelanga ngenene!' watsho utata kaMandla. 'Makutyiwe ikeyiki,' watsho utatomkhulu.	Owu! UMandla ufanele ukuba uziva ngcono. Ukuba bendinguMandla bendiya kuziva ndibaluleke ngokukodwa xa abahlobo nosapho lwam besebenze nzima ukuze bandivuyise ndingalindelanga.
'Vula izipho zakho,' watsho uSteve. UMandla wazivula izipho zakhe. Wakhwaza, 'Yhu kunini ndifuna usomajukujuku!' 'Jonga! Nanku umaginy'inyathi neempondo!' 'Kudala ndifuna ukuyifunda le ncwadi!' 'Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lungungqa phambili,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Sii! Ezinjalo ukuba zihle zona izipho! Oko kundikhumbuza xa usapho nabahlobo bam bandipha izipho zosuku lokuzalwa! Ndaziva ndibaluleke ngokukhethekileyo.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Lusuku lokuzalwa lukabani?	Lusuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla.
Ngoobani abenzela uMandla itheko engalilindelanga?	Umama wakhe, utata wakhe, udade wabo, umakhulu, utatomkhulu, umalume uTom, umalumekazi uMapula, abazala bakhe, umhlobo wakhe uSteve kunye nodade kaSteve.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kutheni uMandla ecinga athi 'usizana olundim' xa eyedwa egumbini lakhe?	• UMandla uziva ekhathazekile. • UMandla uziva ekhathazekile kuba ucinga ukuba wonke umntu ululibele usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. • UMandla ucinga ukuba akukho mntu ulukhumbuleyo usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. • UMandla akazi nto ngetheko kuba litheko lokumothusa engalindelanga. • Mhlawumbi uMandla ucinga ukuba akukho mntu ukhathalayo ngaye. • Mhlawumbi uMandla ucinga ukuba akukho mntu umthandayo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Imiyalelo yeOrali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 3

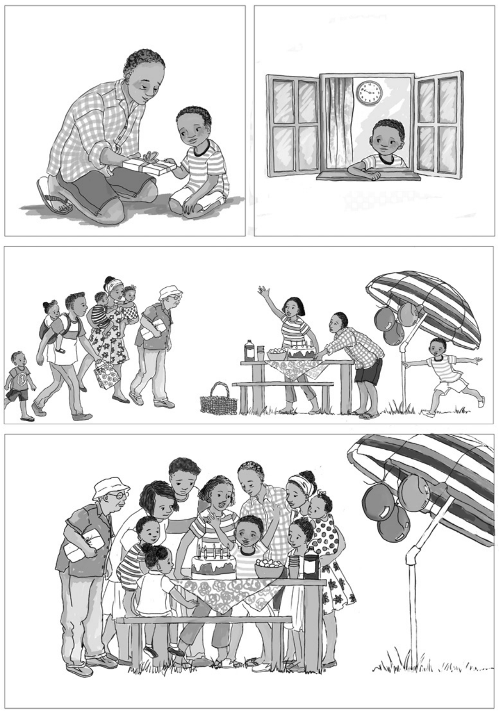
AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
- khumbula
- libala
- ukulibaleka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)



1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
3 Umfundi makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

15 imizuzu

1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**xhw/**
2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u/**xhw/**
4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **xhwi, ixhwili, ixhwane**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **xhwi, ixhwili, ixhwane, ixhwele**
2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **xhw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

xhw xhw xhw xhw

xhwi xhwi

ixhwili ixhwili

ixhwane ixhwane

ixhwele ixhwele

Ixhwili lathi xhwi ixhwane.

IVEKI 3

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 Iimizuzu

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwezipho onqwenela ukuzifumana ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso uze ubhale uluhlu usebenzisa iikoma

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Uluhlu lwam lwezipho endinqwenela ukuzifumana:

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Ndingathanda _____, _____, ne _____.

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
2. Namhlanje baza kongeza into kuluhlu lwezipho abaziqalileyo ngoMvulo.
3. Emva koko, baza kubhala uluhlu lwabo okwesivakalisi basebenzise iikoma.
4. Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
5. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
6. Sebenzisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ukufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndingathanda ukufumana ijezi entsha. Ndiyazithanda ijezi ezintle.
7. **Yenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho: ucinga ngokufumana ijezi entsha.
8. Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9. **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonise ukufakela isipho sesithathu kuluhlu: **N**dingayivuyela ijezi entsha.
10. **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonise ukufakela isivakalisi sokugqibela sesakhelo sokubhala. Cacisa ukuba isivakalisi sokugqibela siluhlobo olwahlukileyo loluhlu. Masikhethe izipho zibe zithathu sizibhale kuluhlu. Cacisa ukuba ikoma negama u'ne'zahlula izinto kolu uluhlu, ngolu hlobo: Ndingathanda incwadi, izihlangu nejezi.
11. **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
12. **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama, amagama asekelwe kumxholo) ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
13. **Cima umzekelo wakho**. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

UMYALELO WEORALI

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngeezipho esinqwenela ukuzifumana kusuku lwethu lokuzalwa.
2. Namhlanje sizakongeza kuluhlu lwethu.
3. Buza abafundi: Zeziphi ezinye izipho eninqwenela ukuzifumana?
4. Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5. Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** umzekelo wakho!
6. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngezipho ezibhalwe kuluhlu.
7. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2–3 baguquke bathethe.
8. Biza abafundi aba3–4 mababelane neklasi iimpendulo zabo.
9. Mabathi: Ndinqwenela i….., ne…… kunye ne………
10. Cacisa kubafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala, bazobe bafake iingcinga zabo!

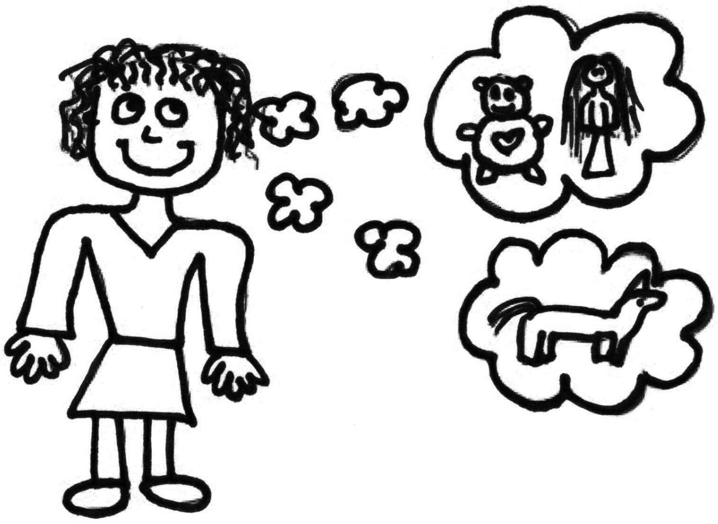
UKUBHALA

1. **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele umsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kuwo!
2. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
4. Ncedisa abafundi bagqibezele isakhelo sokubhala.
5. Ncedisa abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo bekwasebenzisa izixhobo**.
6. **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1. Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipenisile zabo.
2. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

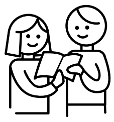
*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo **afikelela kuyo amehlo abo** bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Iminqweno yosuku lwam lokuzalwa

1. Ndinqwenela ukufumana ibhere yokudlala
2. Ndiqwenela ukufumana unopopi uBarbie.
3. Ndiqwenela ukufumana ihashe lokudlala

Ndiqwenela ibhere yokudlala, unopopi uBarbie nehashe lokudlala.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2. Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha: 15 imizuzu

Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa:

NDIYENZA

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Biza eligama: **ingqayi**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**ngq**/-/**a**/-/**y**/-/**i**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**ngq**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7. Isandi esilandelayo: /**y**/
8. Isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqayi**
10. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**gqa**/-/**yi**/= **ingqayi**
11. Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ixhwane**

SENZE

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Libize eligama: **ingqina**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**ngq**/-/**i**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**ngq**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
7. Isandi esilandelayo: /**n**/
8. Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqina**
10. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**gqi**/-/**na**/= **ingqina**
11. Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **ixhwele**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

UFundo lwesiBini

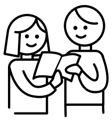
IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/NDENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Yayilusuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla egqiba iminyaka esi-8 .Yayiqhelekile into yokuba wonke umntu amnqwenelele okuhle ngokuthi,'Min'emnandi kuwe! Kodwa cwaka namhlanje. Usapho lukaMandla lwaluxakeke phandle. Utata wakhe wayeququzela ethutha iinkuni. Udade wabo eqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe. Umama yena wayenkcenkceshela isitiya sakhe. Zange kubekho namnye othi,'Min'emnandi!' kuye. 'Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi kum,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Owu yhini! UMandla ubona ngathi wonke umntu uxakekile akahoyekanga yena. Oku kundikhumbuza xa umama wam enomsebenzi omninzi awenzayo, angabi naxesha lam. Oku kundenza ndizive ndingonwabanga.
Esacinga njalo gqi umakhulu notatomkhulu wakhe esangweni. 'Inokuba bazo kwenza ntoni apha?' wacinga njalo uMandla. Wabalinda ukuba bathi,'Min'emnandi!' basuka babulisa wonke umntu, 'Molweni!' babulisa njalo. 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Ukuba bendinguMandla bendiyakuziva ndingonwabanga kakhulu. Umakhulu notatomkhulu wam balukhumbula rhoqo usuku lwam lokuzalwa!
UMandla wabona umalume wakhe uTom, umalumekazi uMapula kunye nabazala bakhe, uThabo noNomsa. 'Hee ingaba bazo kwenza ntoni apha bona?'Wazicingela njalo uMandla. Nakubo walindela ukuba bathi,'Min'emnandi!' kodwa basuka babuza bathi,' Ninjani namhlanje?' 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Akukho namnye onqwenelela uMandla imini emnandi ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. Ukuba bendinguMandla, bendiyakuziva ngathi andibalulekanga okanye andibonwa njengokhethekileyo. Bendiya kukhathazeka kakhulu.
Emva koko uMandla wabona umhlobo wakhe wenene, uSteve nodade wabo omncinane. 'Ingaba bona bazo kwenza ntoni apha?' wacinga njalo uMandla. Nabo wabalinda ukuba bamnqwenelele imini emnandi ngolu suku lwakhe. Wadana wamanzi bakuthi,'Molo Mandla!' 'Owu ilishwa lam! Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lwakhe lwalubi,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	Oku kundikhumbuza mhla umhlobo wam wenene walibala usuku lwam lokuzalwa. Ndandikhathazeke kakhulu.

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMandla wenyuka waya egumbini lakhe. 'Akukho namnye olukhumbuleyo usuku lwam lokuzalwa!' wacinga njalo eziva ekhathazekile, 'Owu usizana olundim!' Weva abazali bakhe nomakhulu kunye notatomkhulu wakhe bethetha phandle emva kwendlu. 'Abakhathali naxa bengandiboni phakathi kwabo!' wacinga njalo.	UMandla uyabeva abantu bonke bencokola bonwabile emva kwendlu. Ukuba ibindim lowo, bendiya kucinga ukuba bonke bonwabile ngaphandle kwam. Bendiya kucinga ukuba abandikhathalelanga.
Wamkhwaza umama wakhe. Wahamba waya emva kwendlu uMandla. 'Saza sakufumana ungacingelanga! Minemnandi kuwe Mandla!' abahlobo kunye nosapho lwakhe bakhwaza batsho.	Oo! Wonke umntu wenza ngathi ululibele usuku lokuzalwa lukaMandla. Baza bamothusa uMandla engalindelanga! Oku kundikhumbuza xa utata wayegqiba iminyaka engama-60 eminyaka. Umama wam waququzela ecwangcisa itheko lakhe elikhulu emfihlakalweni. Akuzange kubekho namnye othi min'emnandi kuye. Wathi xa ebuya emsebenzini, satsiba sonke sathi 'sikufumene ungalindelanga!' wayecinga ukuba silulibele usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa, kodwa sasifuna nje ukumfumana engalindelanga.
'Bendicinga ukuba nilulibele usuku lwam lokuzalwa!'Wakhwaza watsho uMandla. 'Sikufumene ungacingelanga ngenene!' watsho utata kaMandla. 'Makutyiwe ikeyiki,' watsho utatomkhulu.	UMandla uyabona ukuba wonke umntu usebenze nzima ukumfumana engalindelanga. Ukuba bendinguMandla, bendiyakuziva ndikhetheke ngokukodwa ukuba wonke umntu usebenze nzima ngolu hlobo elungiselela itheko elikhethekileyo losuku lwam.
'Vula izipho zakho,' watsho uSteve. UMandla wazivula izipho zakhe. Wakhwaza, 'Yhu kunini ndifuna usomajukujuku!' 'Jonga! Nanku umaginy'inyathi neempondo!' 'Kudala ndifuna ukuyifunda le ncwadi!' 'Olu lolona suku lokuzalwa lungungqa phambili,' wacinga njalo uMandla.	UMandla ukhangeleka onwabile kakhulu. Ukuba bendinguMandla, bendiyakuziva ndibaluleke ngokukhethekileyo ukuba usapho kunye nabahlobo bam bandifunele izipho ebendisoloko ndizinqwenela.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ungaziva njani xa usapho lwakho lunokulibala usuku lwakho lokuzalwa?	(Mamela imihlomlo yabafundi)
Ingaba usapho lukaMandla lwalululibele nyani usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa?	Hayi, usapho lukaMandla lwenza ngathi lulibele ukuze bamothuse engalindelanga.
Imibuzo efuna izizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kutheni uMandla onwabile ekupheleni kwebali?	• UMandla wonwabile kuba wenzelwe itheko. • UMandla wonwabile kuba ufumana izipho. • UMandla wonwabile kuba unekeyiki. • UMandla ufumanise ukuba akukho mntu ululibeleyo usuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. • UMandla ufumanise ukuba wonke umntu ofikileyo wayeze kwitheko lakhe. • UMandla uyayazi ukuba abahlobo nosapho lwakhe bamkhathalele kwaye bayamthanda.

IVEKI 3



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi weOrali 15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo.
- isipho
- umbulelo
- phumza

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
- **a** Eli bali lingo………..
- **b** Ukuba bendinguMandla ngendi……..
- **c** Ekugqibeleni, ndicinga uMandla waziva…….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo, mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

ngq	**xhw**	**o**
i	**a**	**n**
e	**l**	**y**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1. **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo: /ngq/**no/**xhw/**
2. Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3. Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangangoko banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4. **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/ngq/-/o/= ngqo**
5. **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ngq, xhw**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4. Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ngqo, ingqayi, ingqina, xhwi, ixhwili, ixhwane, ixhwele, le, alale, alala, la, lila**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

USHWANKATHELO LWEBALI

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza *kucinga ngeyona ndawo siyithandileyo apha kwibali*: Usuku lokuzalwa olulibalekileyo
2. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi benika izivikalisi sibe 1 ukuya kwe 2 bachaze ngento **abanxulumana n**ayo, njengokuya: **uMandla waziva** othukile kanti babemlungiselela itheko **oku kundikhumbuza mna** ngokuya umama wam wandothusa ndingacingelanga.
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4. Ncedisa abafundi ukuze benze **unxulumano a**banokulufumana ebalini.
5. Chonga abafundi abambalwa (1–2) ze ubanike ithuba **lokwabelane i**impendulo zabo neklasi.
6. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** babelane nomhlobo. ***(Abafundi bangaphindi oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala. Abafundi mabatsho ezabo iingcinga!)***

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo iimpendulo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

Iveki 4

UMXHOLO:

Sibhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wamaJuda weBarmitzvha okanye owama Spanishi weQuncenara ungafumana nephephandaba elibhiyozela umntu ogqiba iminyaka eli-100.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngoyena mntu mdala usaphilayo.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 4, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 5, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 6, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wokona kutya onothanda ukutya ngemini yakho yokuzalwa.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaZanele ebhala isimemo sosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali Itheko lokuzalwa likaZanele
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: <u>Ukubhiyozela usuku lokuzalwa</u>
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Zintoni izinto ezahlukileyo ezenziwayo xa kubhiyozelwa usuku lokuzalwa?
   - **b** Ngubani omenywayo xa kubhiyozelwa usuku lokuzalwa?
   - **c** Abantu baziva njani kwitheko lokuzalwa?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - mema
   - isimemo
   - imvulophu

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

UkuBhala ngesandla 15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
- **a** ngq
- **b** xhw
- **c** ingqayi
- **d** ingqina
- **e** ixhwane
- **f** ixhwele

3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: Itheko lokuzalwa likaZanele
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: IsiCwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ngelona theko ophupha ngalo olinqwenelayo ngosuku lwakho lokuzalwa.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale izivakalisi ezibini. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi ehlala kwikona yokufunda.

ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:

Itheko lam endiphupha ngalo liya kuba ……..

Ndiya kumema u…

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngelona theko abaphupha ngalo nabalinqwenelayo ngosuku lwabo lokuzalwa.
2. **Yenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
3. Xelela abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala: Itheko lam endiphupha ngalo lenzeka ekhaya kunye nabahlobo bam. Kuzakubakho ipizza eninzi nekeyiki enkulu yetshokolethi.
4. **Yenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho nabahlobo bakho kowenu.
5. Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
6. Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Itheko lam lomhla wokuzalwa endiphupha ngalo** liza kuba sekhaya**. Ndiza kumema** bonke abahlobo bam abasenyongweni.
7. **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
8. **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
9. Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

UMYALELO WEORALI:

1. Buza abafundi: Linjani itheko lakho lokuzalwa ophupha ngalo?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
3. Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abaza kubhala ngayo.
5. Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
6. Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazele into okanye umntu abaza kuthetha ngaye.

7 Mabathi: **<u>Itheko lam lomhla wokuzalwa endiphupha ngalo….</u>**

8 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**

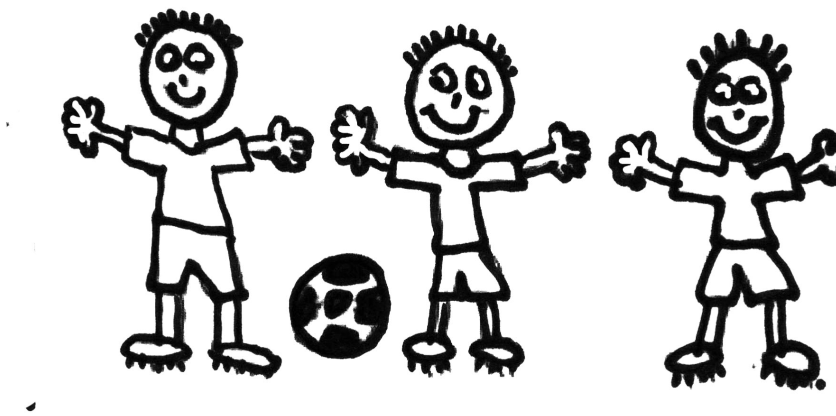
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**

3 Cela abafundi **bafunde oko bakubhalayo.**

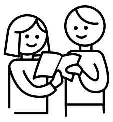
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala.

5 Ncedisa abafunda **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo basebenzise nezixhobo.**

6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Iphupha lam lokubhiyozela usuku lwam lokuzalwa litheko lebhola ekhatywayo. Ndimgamema bonke abahlobo bam kunye nosapho lwam.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenz**i **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha 15 imizuzu

1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**ngx/**
2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**ngx/**
4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingxelo, ingxam, ngxe**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **ngxe, ingxaki, ingxelo, ingxam, ingxokolo**
2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngx**
2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ngx ngx ngx ngx

ngxe ngxe

ingxaki ingxaki

ingxelo ingxelo

ingxam ingxam

ingxokolo ingxokolo

Ingxelo ize nengxaki
nengxokolo.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

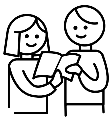
UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ UKUYIFUNDA IVALIWE

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Usuku lokuzalwa lonyaka wesibhozo kaZanele lwalusondela. Umama kaZanele wamxelela ukuba angafuna nokuba loluphi na uhlobo lwetheko aluthandayo. UZanele wayengakwazi ukude athathe isigqibo ngento amakayenze. Wayeneembono ezininzi! Okokuqala, uZanele wacinga ukuba abe netheko leemfihlelo. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu anxibe isigqumi-buso ukuze angaziwa. Kodwa uZanele yena wayengenaso isigqumi-buso.	UZanele ufumene ukuzikhethela uhlobo lwetheko alufunayo. **Ndiyacinga**, ingaba uza kukhetha oluphi uhlobo? Andiqondi ukuba uza kukhetha itheko leemfihlo, kuba akananto inokumfihla gqibelele!
Okulandelayo, uZanele wacinga ukuba angenza itheko leti ekuhlobo oluphakamileyo. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu unokunxiba iimpahla zodidi ze kuphungelwe iti ngeekomityi zeti. Kodwa uZanele wayengenayo ilokhwe entle, yodidi. Kwaye wayengayithandi ncam incasa yeti.	**Ndiyacinga**, ingaba uZanele uyakukhetha oluphi uhlobo lwetheko? Andiqondi ukuba uyakukhetha itheko leti ekuhlobo oluphakamileyo, kuba akanampahla yodidi anokuyikunxiba.
Wathi ke uZanele wacinga ukuba anganetheko leminqwazi ehlekisa budlala. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu anganxiba umnqwazi ohlekisayo budlala. Kodwa uZanele wayengenawo umnqwazi onjalo.	**Ndiyacinga**, ingaba uzakukhetha oluphi uhlobo lwetheko uZanele? Andiqondi ukuba ukuba uzakukhetha itheko leminqwazi ehlekisa budlala engenawo umnqwazi onjalo.
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uZanele wafumana ipasile ngeposi ivela ku-anti wakhe isuka kude eLondon. 'Ndingayivula? Ndiyacela torho! Ndiyacela!' wamcenga njalo uZanele, umama wakhe. Wayikrazula wayivula loo pasile isongelwe kwiphepha elimdaka ngebala waza wafumana isinxibo sokudada esitsha, esiluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Sasinobuyokoyoko obumthubi jikelele emazantsi. UZanele ngoko nangoko walwazi uhlobo lwetheko aza kuba nalo. 'Mama,' watsho,'Ndifuna ukuba netheko laselwandle!'	Oo! Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uZanele ugqibe ukuba akhethe itheko laselwandle kuba unayo into yokunxiba elifaneleyo eli theko! Ufanele ukuba ufuna itheko laselwandle kuba efuna ukunxiba impahla yakhe yokudada entsha!
UZanele waluchitha usuku olulandelayo ebhala ngokukhethekileyo izimemo ezingama23 – ebhalela umntwana ngamnye oseklasini yakhe. Wabhala kakuhle igama lomntwana ngamnye kwimvulophu eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngentsasa elandelayo, uZanele wavuka emva kwexesha. Wabaleka waya kwigumbi lakhe wachola inqwaba yezimemo edesikeni yakhe.	Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uZanele ungxame kakhulu, akakhange azithathe ngobunono izimemo. Khangela – ngelishwa ugile esinye saya kuwa emva kwedesika yakhe!
Akufika esikolweni uZanele, wayikhupha loo nqwaba yezimemo kubhaka wakhe, waza wabonisa utitshala wakhe,'Mnu Thapelo jonga! Ndiza kuba netheko lomhla wokuzalwa kule mpela-veki! Ndize nezimemo zomntu wonke!' 'Ndiza kukuncedisa ukuzihambisa sizinike abantu bazo. Masizibeke kwidesika yomntu ngamnye!' watsho uMnu Thapelo. UZanele wamnika isiqingatha salo nqwaba yezimemo. Babeka sasinye kwidesika yomfundi ngamnye. Akukho namnye kubo owaqaphelayo ukuba yayingekho imvulophu kaRachel.	Owu Nkosi yam! Ndicinga ukuba kuba besabelana ngomsebenzi abaqaphelanga ukuba kukho isimemo esingekhoyo! **Ndiyacinga**, ingaba uza kuziva njani uRachel xa engasifumani yena isimemo?
Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uPatience, uBoitumelo, uMichael noRachel babeme phandle noZanele. UPatience waphakamisela isimemo sakhe phezulu,'Ingathi alisafiki eli theko lakho!' watsho ejiwuzisa isimemo sakhe. 'Kunjalo! Ndiyakuthanda ukudada emazeni!' watsho uMichael. 'Ndinesinxibo sokudada esifanelekileyo endiza kusinxiba!' wongeza uBoitumelo. URachel yena waqengqa amehlo akhe. 'Amatheko okudada ayadika. Itheko lakho alizi kuba mnandi!' watsho. Waza, wahamba wemka. Uncumo lukaZanele lwanyamalala. URachel wayengumhlobo kaZanele osenyongwen! Wayenokuyithetha njani into embi olo hlobo?	**Ndiyacinga**, ingaba kutheni uRachel ethethe loo nto? Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, kungenxa yokuba engasifumananga isimemo setheko kodwa bonke abanye abantwana basifumene!
Wathi akungena kwigumbi lakhe uZanele sekulithuba, waqaphela into eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka ilele phantsi emgangathweni. Wolulela isandla sakhe ngaphaya kwedesika yakhe waza wachola imvulophu enegama likaRachel. 'Owu Nkosi yam!' watsho uZanele, ecinga amazwi amabi kaRachel. 'Ufanele ukuba ebenomsindo kuba ebecinga ukuba akamenywanga. ' Wayifaka imvulophu kubhaka wakhe, ukuze angayilibali kusasa.	**Ndiyacinga,** ingaba uza kuthini uRachel akunikwa isimemo nguZanele?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngentsasa elandelayo, uZanele wakhangela uRachel. Wayeyiphakamisele phezulu imvulophu ukuze uRachel ayibone. 'Andiyibonanga, iwe emva kwedesika yam!' URachel wayithatha loo mvulophu encumile. 'Ingaba ucinga ngenene ukuba amatheko okuqubha ayinto yobuyatha?" wabuza uZanele. Izidlele zikaRachel zajika zabomvu. 'Ndiyaxolisa ngento endiyithethileyo. Bendicinga ukuba awufuni ndize ethekweni lakho!' watsho uRachel. 'Ndiyaxolisa,' watsho uZanele, 'wena ungumhlobo wam osenyongweni. Itheko lam belingayi kuba mnandi ungekho!'	Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uZanele ufuna ukuba uRachel azi ukuba ibiyimpazamo! Uyafuna ngokwenene ukuba uRachel abekho kwitheko lakhe.
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Wazibhalela bani izimemo uZanele?	Wazibhalela bonke abafundi beklasi yakhe.
Ngubani ongazange afumane simemo?	URachel zange afumane simemo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze uRachel angafumani simemo?	• Isimemo sawa emva kwedesika kaZanele. • UMnu Thapelo noZanele babeka izimemo kwidesika zabafundi baza abaqaphela ukuba sasingekho esikaRachel. • Yayiyimpazamo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

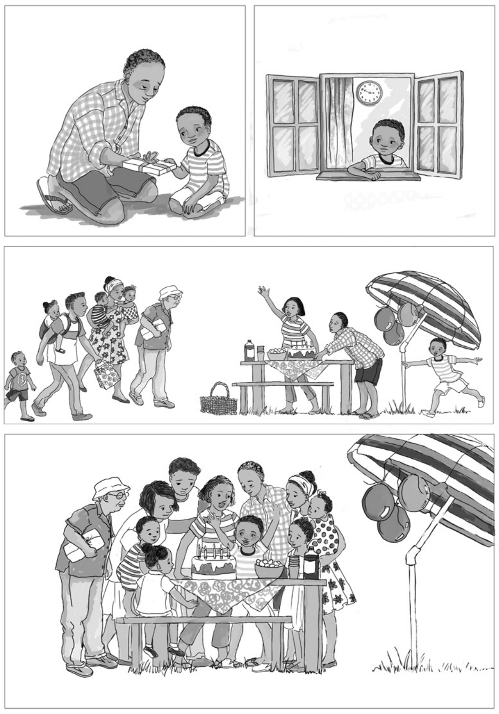
1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- nika
- fumana
- ukudideka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

15 imizuzu

1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**ntw/**
2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**ntw/**
4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intwala, umntwana, intwaso**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **intwaso, intwala, umntwana, intwazana**
2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ntw ntw ntw ntw

intwaso intwaso

intwala intwala

umntwana umntwana

intwazana intwazana

Intle lentwazana incinci.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso uze wongeze izivakalisi ezibini. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi ehlala kwikona yokufunda.

ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:

Itheko lam lomhla wokuzalwa endiphupha ngalo liza kuba…..

Ndiza kumema …

Siza kutya ….…

Siza……..

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
2 Namhlanje baza kucinga ngento abafuna kuyitya nabafuna ukuyidlala ethekwini abayibhale ngoMvulo.
3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
5 Cacisa ezinye zeengcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwisakhelo sokubhala, njengokuba ndingathanda ukutya ikeyiki yetshokolethi nepizza. Ndingathanda ukuba badlale imidlalo eyonwabisayo nam.
6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukongeza kumzobo wakho: uhleli phambi kwekeyiki yetshokolethi.
7 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
8 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokufunda: **Siza kutya ipizza nekeyiki yetshokolethi. Kuza kuba mnandi sidlala imidlalo eyonwabisayo.**
9 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama abonwayo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo) akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
11 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

IVEKI 4

IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge nge: **theko lomhla wokuzalwa abaphupha ngalo**
2. Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
3. Buza abafundi: ungathanda ukutya ntoni ethekweni lakho, ungathanda ukwenza ntoni?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5. Cacisa ukuba mabeze nezabo iingcinga – bangakopi iingcinga zakho!
6. Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane nge: **theko lomhla wokuzalwa abaphupha ngalo**.
7. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi2–3 baguquke bathethe.
8. Biza abafundi aba3–4 bakuxelele ukuba bangathanda ukutya ntoni, bangathanda ukwenza ntoni?
9. Mabathi: Singathanda ukutya …… Singathanda ukwenza………
10. Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala bazobe ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

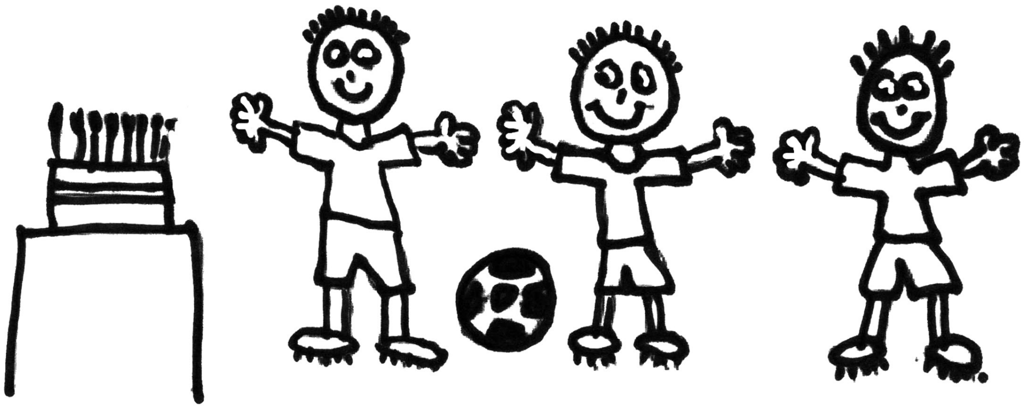
UKUBHALA

1. **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.
5. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** baze **basebenzise izixhobo.**
6. **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1. Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipensile zabo.
2. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikona yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.



Iphupha lam lokubhiyozela usuku lwam lokuzalwa litheko lebhola ekhatywayo. Ndimgamema bonke abahlobo bam kunye nosapho lwam. Singatya ikeyiki. Sidlale ibhola ekhatywayo imini yonke.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Biza eligama: **ingxelo**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**ngx**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**o**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**ngx**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**e**/
7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**o**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingxelo**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**gxe**/-/**lo**/= **ingxelo**
11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **intwala**

SENZE

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Libize eligama: **ingxaki**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**ngx**/-/**a**/-/**k**/-/**i**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**ngx**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**k**/
8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingxaki**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**gxa**/-/**ki**/= **ingxaki**
11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **intwaso**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

IVEKI 4

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

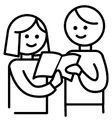
IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/NDIYIFUNDA IVALIWE

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Usuku lokuzalwa lonyaka wesibhozo kaZanele lwalusondela. Umama kaZanele wamxelela ukuba angafuna nokuba loluphi na uhlobo lwetheko aluthandayo. UZanele wayengakwazi ukude athathe isigqibo ngento amakayenze. Wayeneembono ezininzi! Okokuqala, uZanele wacinga ukuba abe netheko leemfihlelo. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu anxibe isigqumi-buso ukuze angaziwa. Kodwa uZanele yena wayengenaso isigqumi-buso.	UZanele ufanele ukuba uziva ebaluleke ngokukhethekileyo kuba uvunyelwe ukuzikhethela uhlobo lwetheko alifunayo.
Okulandelayo, uZanele wacinga ukuba angenza itheko leti ekuhlobo oluphakamileyo. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu unokunxiba iimpahla zodidi ze kuphungelwe iti ngeekomityi zeti. Kodwa uZanele wayengenayo ilokhwe entle, yodidi. Kwaye wayengayithandi ncam incasa yeti.	
Wathi ke uZanele wacinga ukuba anganetheko leminqwazi ehlekisa budlala. Wacinga ukuba wonke umntu anganxiba umnqwazi ohlekisayo budlala. Kodwa uZanele wayengenawo umnqwazi onjalo.	
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uZanele wafumana ipasile ngeposi ivela ku-anti wakhe isuka kude eLondon. 'Ndingayivula? Ndiyacela torho! Ndiyacela!' wamcenga njalo uZanele, umama wakhe. Wayikrazula wayivula loo pasile isongelwe kwiphepha elimdaka ngebala waza wafumana isinxibo sokudada esitsha, esiluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Sasinobuyokoyoko obumthubi jikelele emazantsi. UZanele ngoko nangoko walwazi uhlobo lwetheko aza kuba nalo. 'Mama,' watsho,'Ndifuna ukuba netheko laselwandle!'	U-anti kaZanele umthumelele ipasile, ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, ufanele ukuba wayechwayite ngeyona ndlela – akakwazi nokulinda ukuze avule ipasile yakhe!
UZanele waluchitha usuku olulandelayo ebhala ngokukhethekileyo izimemo ezingama23 – ebhalela umntwana ngamnye oseklasini yakhe. Wabhala kakuhle igama lomntwana ngamnye kwimvulophu eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uZanele imchwayitise kakhulu indaba yetheko lakhe, kuba ubhala zonke izimemo kakuhle nje ngobusuku obunye!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngentsasa elandelayo, uZanele wavuka emva kwexesha. Wabaleka waya kwigumbi lakhe wachola inqwaba yezimemo edesikeni yakhe.	Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uZanele akazange asibone isimemo sikaRachel ukuba siwile!! Owu Nkosi yam! Ndiyakhumbula ukuba oku kumenza uRachel wakhathazeka kakhulu mva ebalini!
Akufika esikolweni uZanele, wayikhupha loo nqwaba yezimemo kubhaka wakhe, waza wabonisa utitshala wakhe,'Mnu Thapelo jonga! Ndiza kuba netheko lomhla wokuzalwa kule mpela-veki! Ndize nezimemo zomntu wonke!' 'Ndiza kukuncedisa ukuzihambisa sizinike abantu bazo. Masizibeke kwidesika yomntu ngamnye!' watsho uMnu Thapelo. UZanele wamnika isiqingatha salo nqwaba yezimemo. Babeka sasinye kwidesika yomfundi ngamnye. Akukho namnye kubo owaqaphelayo ukuba yayingekho imvulophu kaRachel.	
Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uPatience, uBoitumelo, uMichael noRachel babeme phandle noZanele. UPatience waphakamisela isimemo sakhe phezulu,'Ingathi alisafiki eli theko lakho!' watsho ejiwuzisa isimemo sakhe. 'Kunjalo! Ndiyakuthanda ukudada emazeni!' watsho uMichael. 'Ndinesinxibo sokudada esifanelekileyo endiza kusinxiba!' wongeza uBoitumelo. URachel yena waqengqa amehlo akhe. 'Amatheko okudada ayadika. Itheko lakho alizi kuba mnandi!' watsho. Waza, wahamba wemka. Uncumo lukaZanele lwanyamalala. URachel wayengumhlobo kaZanele osenyongwen! Wayenokuyithetha njani into embi olo hlobo?	Wonke umntu uthetha ngendlela ekuza kuba mnandi ngayo ethekweni likaZanele! Kodwa uRachel ucinga ukuba akamenywanga yena. Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi**, uRachel uyithethe le nto kuba wayenomsindo wokungafumani simemo!
Wathi akungena kwigumbi lakhe uZanele sekulithuba, waqaphela into eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka ilele phantsi emgangathweni. Wolulela isandla sakhe ngaphaya kwedesika yakhe waza wachola imvulophu enegama likaRachel. 'Owu Nkosi yam!' watsho uZanele, ecinga amazwi amabi kaRachel. 'Ufanele ukuba ebenomsindo kuba ebecinga ukuba akamenywanga. ' Wayifaka imvulophu kubhaka wakhe, ukuze angayilibali kusasa.	UZanele kukhona aqonda ngoku ukuba uRachel akakhange asifumane isimemo njengomntu wonke! Uzithathela **isigqibo ngokulandela Izinto ezehlileyo uthi**, uRachel uthethe kakubi kuba ebekhubekile kwaye eziva eshiywe ngaphandle!
Ngentsasa elandelayo, uZanele wakhangela uRachel. Wayeyiphakamisele phezulu imvulophu ukuze uRachel ayibone. 'Andiyibonanga, iwe emva kwedesika yam!'	Oo! URachel uthethe kakubi ngetheko likaZanele kuba kuba ebenomsindo okanye ekhathazekile, ngamanye amaxesha sithetha izinto esingazitsho ngokwenene.

IVEKI 4

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
URachel wayithatha loo mvulophu encumile. 'Ingaba ucinga ngenene ukuba amatheko okuqubha ayinto yobuyatha?" wabuza uZanele. Izidlele zikaRachel zajika zabomvu. 'Ndiyaxolisa ngento endiyithethileyo. Bendicinga ukuba awufuni ndize ethekweni lakho!' watsho uRachel. 'Ndiyaxolisa,' watsho uZanele, 'wena ungumhlobo wam osenyongweni. Itheko lam belingayi kuba mnandi ungekho!'	
Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Luhlobo luni lwetheko awagqiba ukuba nalo uZanele?	Wagqiba ukuba netheko laselwandle.
Yintoni embi eyathethwa nguRachel?	Wathi amatheko ekudadwa kuwo ayadika, kwaye itheko likaZanele lalingazi kuba mnandi.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze uRachel athi amatheko ekudadwa kuwo abubuyatha.	• Wayecinga ukuba akamenywanga ethekweni. • Zange afumane simemo. • Wayenomsindo kuba engakhange afumane simemo yena. • Wonke umntu wayefumene isimemo ngaphandle kwakhe. • Wathetha kakubi kuba wayenomsindo. • Wathetha ngolwa hlobo kuba wayenomsindo. • Ngamanye amaxesha xa sinomsindo sithetha izinto ezingeyonyaniso.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali 15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
- xolisa
- ngokwengozi
- impazamo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mine mnandi kuwe	*Qhwaba izandla zihambelane nesingqi sengoma*
Mine mnandi kuwe	
Uyazalwa namhlanje	
Ukhule, ukhule	

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
- **a** Kweli bali ….. …
- **b** Ndicinga ukuba uZanele wenza iimpazamo ngoba…….
- **c** Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lisifundisa ……….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

ngx	**ntw**	**o**
i	**a**	**n**
e	**l**	**m**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/ngx/**no/**ntw/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/ngx/-/e/= ngxe**
5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ngx, ntw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ngxe, ingxelo, ingxam, intwala, le, alale, alala, la, lila, mela, mama, mamela, molo**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YIFUNDE IVALIWE

UMSEBENZI OBHALWAYO WENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

1. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala ezi zihloko zingezantsi ebhodini, iziqali zemibuzo kunye nezivakalisi.
2. Funda imibuzo kunye nabafundi, uze uyicacise xa kuyimfuneko.
3. Xelela abafundi ukuba mabaguquke bathethe ze baxoxe ngale mibuzo nomlingane.
4. Emva koku abafundi mabavule iincwadi zokubhala, babhale umhla kunye nesihloko, ze babhale iimpendulo zemibuzo.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, jonga iimpendulo kunye nabafundi, uze ubavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.

USUKU LOKUZALWA LUKA ZANELE

1. UZanele wakhetha eliphi itheko?
   uZanele wakhetha…
2. uZanele **wayifunda njani ivaliwe** ukuba uRachel wayenomsindo?
   uZanele wayifunda ivaliwe ukuba uRachel wayenomsindo kuba…
3. Wafumana ntoni uZanele ngaphaya kwedesika?
   uZanele wafumana……ngaphaya kwedesika.

USUKU LOKUZALWA LUKA ZANELE

1. UZanele wakhetha eliphi itheko?
   uZanele wakhetha itheko laselwandle.
2. uZanele **wayifunda njani ivaliwe** ukuba uRachel wayenomsindo?
   uZanele wayifunda ivaliwe ukuba uRachel wayenomsindo kuba *watsho izinto ezingamnandanga ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa.*
3. Wafumana ntoni uZanele ngaphaya kwedesika?
   uZanele wafumana isimemo sika Rachel ngaphaya kwedesika.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki 15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo iimpendulo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

Iveki

5

UMXHOLO:

Izithuthi

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wenqwelo moya, inqanawe, inqwelo – mafutha, itraki, ibhayisekile, ibhasi endala, uloliwe njl njl.
5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngamendu abaleka ngawo uloliwe, nangemali onokuthi uyibhatale ngetikiti le nqwelo moya eya eNew York.
6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 7, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 8, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 9, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wesithuthi osisebenzisa rhoqo.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali 15 imizuzu

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: Itraki uChuck
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Izithuthi**
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Zeziphi iindidi zezithuthi ozaziyo?
   b Zeziphi iindidi zezithuthi ezisetyenziswa kakhulu apho uhlala khona?
   c Sizisebenzisa xa kutheni ezinye iindidi zezithuthi?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - izithuthi
   - ezixhaphakileyo
   - ezingaxhaphakanga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

IVEKI 5

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
   - **a** ngx
   - **b** ntw
   - **c** ngxe
   - **d** ingxaki
   - **e** intwala
   - **f** intwaso
3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: Itraki uChuck
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwezithuthi ozithandayo

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale uluhlu

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Esona sithuthi ndisithandayo yi:

1 _____

2 _____

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

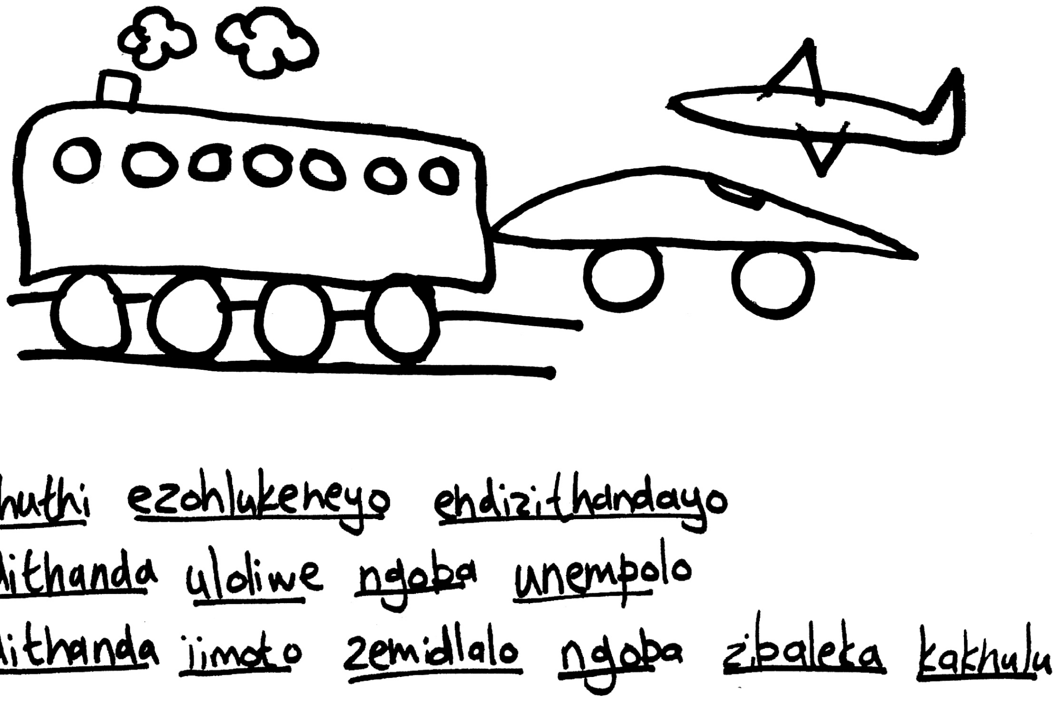
1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala **ngesona sithuthi basithandayo**.
2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba esi sithuthi ingaba sisithuthi ababekhe basisebenzisa ngaphambili okanye isithuthi abanqwenela ukusisebenzisa.
3 Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
4 Khomba uze ubonise **isihloko** ***esona sithuthi endisithandayo.***
5 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siza kubhala ngezithuthi zibe zibini esizithandayo.
6 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
7 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo: Ndiyayithanda inqwelo moya kuba soloko ndiyibona esibhakabhakeni, ndiyayithanda itaxi kuba indisa kwindawo ezininzi.
8 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** xa uzoba umfanekiso wesithuthi ngasinye oza kusifaka kuluhlu.
9 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
10 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama lokuqala kuluhlu: Njengenqwelomoya esibhakabhakeni.
11 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa igama lesibini kuluhlu: **N**diyayithanda itaxi kuba indidibanisa nosapho lwam.
12 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
13 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
14 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

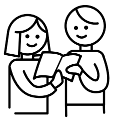
IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

1. Buza imibuzo: Zeziphi iindidi zezithuthi ozithandayo?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngodidi lube lunye abaluthandayo lwesithuthi.
4. Mabathi: Ndithanda i…… kuba …………
5. Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba uluhlu lwezithuthi abazithandayo.

UKUBHALA

1. Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6. Bakhuthaze abafundi.





UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenz**i **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngezandi ezitsha namagama

1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**tyw/**
2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**tyw/**
4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **tywina, tywaa, tywaba**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **tywaba, utywala, tywina, tywaa**
2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **tyw**
2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

tyw tyw tyw tyw

tywaba tywaba

utywala utywala

tywina tywina

tywaa tywaa

uThemba uthe tywaa pha
usele utywala obuninzi.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

UFundo lokuQala

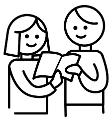
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UChuck wayeyitraki encinci emthubi yokudilizela phantsi. Ngenye imini, elayishe umgodlo omkhulu ozeleyo wamatye, uChuck wangena endleleni enkulu.	
UChuck wajonga uloliwe obaleka ngamandla, oluhlaza udlula ngesantya esiphezulu. 'Akwaba bendinamendu njengololiwe,' wacinga njalo uChuck. UChuck wajonga ibhasi enkulu enombala o-orenji idlula kuye. 'Akwaba bendimkhulu ndifana nale bhasi,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	UChuck unesikhwele ngendlela abaleka ngayo uloliwe. Oku kundikhumbuza ngemini yezemidlalo ndifuna ukubaleka ngamendu aphezulu njengomhlobo wam uBusi.
UChuck wabona inqwelo-moya enkulu ebengezelayo ibhabha phezulu esibhakabhakeni. 'Akwaba bendibengezela ndifana nenqwelo-moya,' wacinga njalo uChuck. UChuck wabona ilori entle ebomvu endleleni. 'Owu, akwaba bendimhle ndifana nale lori ibomvu,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	UChuck ufuna ukubengezela, afane nenqwelo-moya. Oku kundikhumbuza mna ndifuna izihlangu ezitsha ezibengezelayo ukuqala konyaka wesikolo, xa bonke abanye abafundi babe nezihlangu ezitsha. Ndaziva ndikhathazekile kuba ndiza kunxiba izihlangu ezidala zikadade wethu.
UChuck wabona isikhephe esiqaqambe luhlaza sidlula siqinisile ezantsi emlanjeni. 'Akwaba bendiqaqambe ndifana nesi sikhephe siluhlaza,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	UChuck ufuna ukuqaqamba abe mhle, afane nesikhephe kunye nelori. Oku kundikhumbuza indlela endandinekhwele ngayo ngebhatyi eqaqambileyo, entsha kadade wethu. Ndandingasayifuni leya yam indala!
UChuck wabona imoto entle, efanelekileyo, entsha ebomvu yomdyarho. 'Akwaba bandifaneleke ndifana nale moto yomdyarho intsha,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	--
UChuck wahlala ecaleni komlambo, eziva ekhathazekile. 'Wonke umntu unamendu okanye mkhulu okanye ufanelekile kunam!' Wacinga njalo uChuck ekhathazekile. Ndimncinane ngeyona ndlela. Ndicotha ngeyona ndlela. Akukho nto ndingcono ngayo!' wacinga njalo.	UChuck uziva enekhwele ngezinto abanye abantu abanazo – akaziqondi zonke izinto ezilungileyo ngaye! Oku kundikhumbuza ukuba ngamanye amaxesha xa ndibona abantu beneempahla ezintsha okanye izihlangu, ndinqwenela ukuba ndibe nazo ezo zinto. Loo nto indenza ndingazithandi izinto esele ndinazo.
Ngephanyazo, uChuck wabona inkwenkwana iseyela emlanjeni. 'Ncedani! Ncedani!' yakhwaza inkwenkwana. 'Akukho mntu ongandinceda yhini na? Ncedani, ndincedeni! Ngubani na ongandinceda?' 'Andikwazi,' watsho uloliwe 'Isantya sam siphezulu ukuba ndingamisa. '	UChuck uva wonke umntu esithi,'Andikwazi!' ndiyacinga ingaba nathi siya kufana nabo sithi,'Nam andikwazi?'

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Andikwazi,' yatsho ibhasi. 'Ndimisa kuphela kwiindawo zokumisa ibhasi. ' 'Asikwazi, yatsho ilori kunye nemoto yomdyarho. 'Asikwazi ukungena emanzini. ' 'Andikwazi' yatsho inqwelo-moya. 'Ndiphezulu kakhulu. ' 'Andikwazi,' satsho isikhephe. ' 'Umoya uvuthuza ngamandla andinako ukujika. '	
'Ncedani!'	--
UChuck wayengenakungena emanzini. Kodwa uChuck wayechubekile engqondweni. Waza necebo! 'Ndiza kukunceda!' watsho uChuck omncinane. Wadiliza umgodlo wamatye awayewulayishile wangenisa isidilizi sakhe emanzini ukuze inkwenkwana iqabele iphume emanzini. 'Ndiyabulela!' yakhwaza yatsho inkwenkwana. 'Ndiphumile engozini!	--
'Ndiyabulela kuwe gorha letraki emthubi, enkosi!' yatsho inkwenkwana. UChuck wangena endleleni egodukayo emva kokusindisa inkwenkwana. 'Ndingafane ndibe andimkhulwanga, andinamendu ndingemhlanga,' wacinga njalo uChuck, kodwa ndibalulekile nam! Ndizithanda ngoku ndinje. '	Oo! Ngoku uChuck akasenakhwele uyakwazi ukuzibuka zonke izinto azithandayo ngaye!

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngubani uChuck?	UChuck yilori encinane emthubi edilizela phantsi.
Ufuna ukuba yintoni uChuck?	• uloliwe obaleka ngamandla • ibhasi enkulu • inqwelo-moya ebengezelayo • ilori entle • isikhephe esiqaqambileyo • imoto entsha, enomfaneleko yomdyarho
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kutheni uChuck ehleli ecaleni komlambo ekhathazekile?	• Kuba wayenqwenela ukuba mkhulu. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukuba namendu. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukubengezela. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukuba nombala oqaqambileyo. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukukwazi ukubhabha. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukukwazi ukungena emanzini. • Kuba wayenqwenela ukufana nazo zonke ezinye iindlela zothutho azibonayo.

IVEKI 5



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

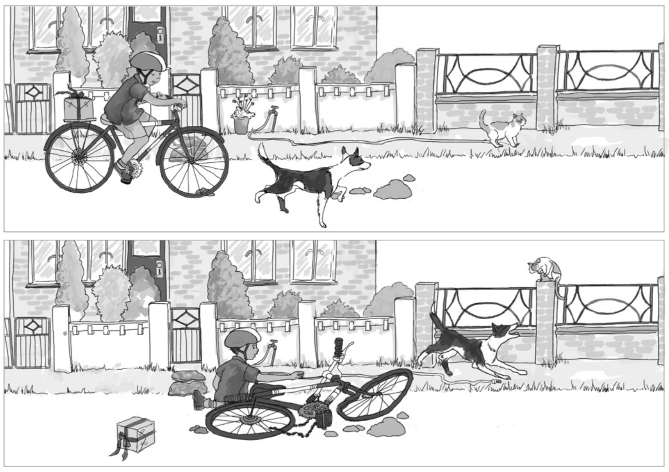
AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- ukungazithembi
- ukuba nomona
- xabisa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**nxw/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**nxw/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **unxweme, enxwemeni**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **unxweme, enxwemeni**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nxw**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nxw nxw nxw nxw

unxweme unxweme

enxwemeni enxwemeni

Udada enxwemeni.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwezithuthi ozithandayo

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale uluhlu usebenzisa ikoma.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Esona sithuthi ndisithandayo yi:

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

Ndithanda _____, _____, ne _____.

IVEKI 5

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kuqhubeka sibhale songeze apho siphele khona ngoMvulo.
2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kongeza kola luhlu lwezithuthi bebelubhale ngomvulo.
3 Baza kubhala uluhlu ngokwesivakalisi besebenzisa ikoma.
4 Funda isakhelo esitsha sokubhala kubafundi.
5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
6 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo eisitsha sokubhala, umzekelo: Ndiya kuthanda ukuhamba nokubaleka. Ndizakongeza oku njengenye yendlela zam endizithandayo zothutho.
7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** xa uzoba umfanekiso wakho ubaleka.
8 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama lesithathu kuluhlu: **Ndiyakuthanda ukubaleka kuba ndikwenza ngokwam nanini na xa ndifuna.**
10 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isivakalisi sokugqibela sesakhelo. Cacisa ukuba esi sivakalisi sokugqibela sinoluhlu olwahlukileyo. Siza kubhala izithuthi zibe zithathu. Siza kusebenzisa ikoma negama (– ne/no) ukohlula uluhlu lwezithuthi zethu umzekelo: Ndithanda inqwelo moya, inqwelomafutha nokubaleka.
11 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
12 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
13 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo sibhale: ngeendidi zezithuthi esizithandayo?
2 Namhlanje siza kwandisa kola luhlu
3 Buza abafundi: Loluphi olunye udidi lwesithuthi oluthandayo?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo **bangakopi** utitshala!
6 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ngeendidi zothutho ezi kuluhlu
7 Banike imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 bexoxa.
8 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngezithuthi zabo ezithathu kuluhlu.
9 Mabathi: Ndithanda i……, i…….. ne……….
10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala; ukubhala uluhlu lwezithuthi.

UKUBHALA

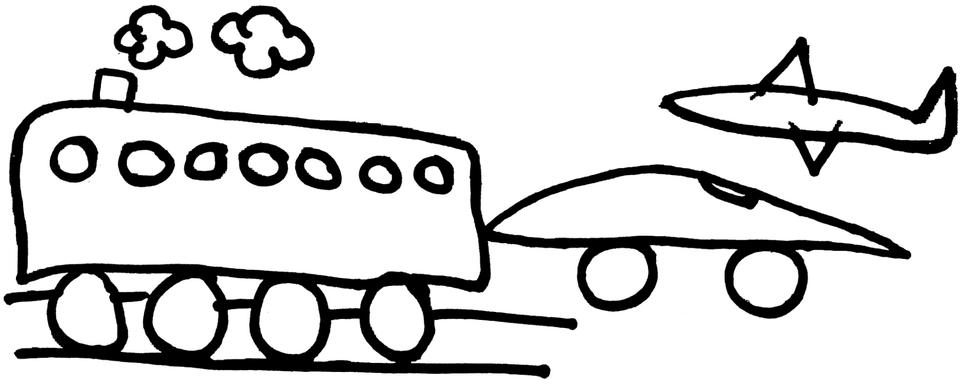
1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bazakuqhubeka kubhalo lwangoMvulo**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**

3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

GUQUKA UTHETHE

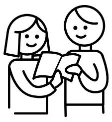
1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo ***afikelela kuyo amehlo abo*** *bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Izithuthi ezohlukeneyo endizithandayo
1. Ndithanda uloliwe ngoba unempolo
2. Ndithanda iimoto zemidlalo ngoba zibaleka kakhulu
3. Ndithanda inqwelomoya ngoba ibhabha phezulu emafini.

IVEKI 5



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku-1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Biza eligama: **utywala**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**u**/-/**tyw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**u**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**tyw**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7. Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
8. Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **utywala**
10. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**ut**/-/**ywa**/-/**la**/= **utywala**
11. Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **unxweme**

SENZE

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Libize eligama: **tywina**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**tyw**/-/**i**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**tyw**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**n**/
7. Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tywina**
9. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**tywi**/-/**na**/= **tywina**
10. Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **enxwemeni**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

IVEKI 5

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

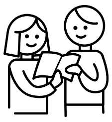
IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UChuck wayeyitraki encinci emthubi yokudilizela phantsi. Ngenye imini, elayishe umgodlo omkhulu ozeleyo wamatye, uChuck wangena endleleni enkulu.	
UChuck wajonga ululiwe obaleka ngamandla, oluhlaza udlula ngesantya esiphezulu. 'Akwaba bendinamendu njengololiwe,' wacinga njalo uChuck. UChuck wajonga ibhasi enkulu enombala o-orenji idlula kuye. 'Akwaba bendimkhulu ndifana nale bhasi,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	UChuck uziva engazithembanga. Oku kundikhumbuza ngendlela endithi ndizive ngayo xa kukho umntu ofunda ngcono kunam. Loo nto indenza ndizive ndingazithembanga ngathi andifanelekanga ngokwaneleyo!
UChuck wabona inqwelo-moya enkulu ebengezelayo ibhabha phezulu esibhakabhakeni. 'Akwaba bendibengezela ndifana nenqwelo-moya,' wacinga njalo uChuck. UChuck wabona ilori entle ebomvu endleleni. 'Owu, akwaba bendimhle ndifana nale lori ibomvu,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	--
UChuck wabona isikhephe esiqaqambe luhlaza sidlula siqinisile ezantsi emlanjeni. 'Akwaba bendiqaqambe ndifana nesi sikhephe siluhlaza,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	--
UChuck wabona imoto entle, efanelekileyo, entsha ebomvu yomdyarho. 'Akwaba bandifaneleke ndifana nale moto yomdyarho intsha,' wacinga njalo uChuck.	UChuck uziva engazithembanga ngathi wonke umntu ungcono kunaye. Oko kundenza ndicinge ngemini eyodwa, mhla ndashiywa kugqatso lweembaleki. Ndaba ngowokugqibela. Ndaziva ndingucothoza wenene. Ndandinqwenela ukuba mntu wumbi. Ndandingazithandi
UChuck wahlala ecaleni komlambo, eziva ekhathazekile. 'Wonke umntu unamendu okanye mkhulu okanye ufanelekile kunam!' Wacinga njalo uChuck ekhathazekile. Ndimncinane ngeyona ndlela. Ndicotha ngeyona ndlela. Akukho nto ndingcono ngayo!' wacinga njalo.	--
Ngephanyazo, uChuck wabona inkwenkwana iseyela emlanjeni. 'Ncedani! Ncedani!' yakhwaza inkwenkwana. 'Akukho mntu ongandinceda yhini na? Ncedani, ndincedeni! Ngubani na ongandinceda?' 'Andikwazi,' watsho ululiwe 'Isantya sam siphezulu ukuba ndingamisa. '	--

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Andikwazi,' yatsho ibhasi. 'Ndimisa kuphela kwiindawo zokumisa ibhasi. ' 'Asikwazi, yatsho ilori kunye nemoto yomdyarho. 'Asikwazi ukungena emanzini. ' 'Andikwazi' yatsho inqwelo-moya. 'Ndiphezulu kakhulu. ' 'Andikwazi,' satsho isikhephe. ' 'Umoya uvuthuza ngamandla andinako ukujika. '	
'Ncedani!'	--
UChuck wayengenakungena emanzini. Kodwa uChuck wayechubekile engqondweni. Waza necebo! 'Ndiza kukunceda!' watsho uChuck omncinane. Wadiliza umgodlo wamatye awayewulayishile wangenisa isidilizi sakhe emanzini ukuze inkwenkwana iqabele iphume emanzini. 'Ndiyabulela!' yakhwaza yatsho inkwenkwana. 'Ndiphumile engozini!	Oo! UChuck unecebo elibonisa ukuchubeka kwengqondo. UChuck wenze into ebekungekho nabani omnye onokuyenza. Ukuba bendinguChuck oku bekuya kususa indawana yokungazithembi!
'Ndiyabulela kuwe gorha letraki emthubi, enkosi!' yatsho inkwenkwana. UChuck wangena endleleni egodukayo emva kokusindisa inkwenkwana. 'Ndingafane ndibe andimkhulwanga, andinamendu ndingemhlanga,' wacinga njalo uChuck, kodwa ndibalulekile nam! Ndizithanda ngoku ndinje. '	UChuck uyaziqonda ukuba ukhethekile kwaye ubaluleke ngendlela eyodwa engafani neyabanye. Oko kundikhumbuza ngendlela endaziva ngayo emva kokuphumelela ukhuphiswano lopelo esikolweni. Ndaziva ndiziqhenya ngam. Xa ndandiziva ndihlakaniphile ndifanelekile, ndandingafuni ukuba ngomnye umntu ngaphandle kokuba ndim!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Wasindisa bani uChuck?	Wasindisa inkwenkwana eyayitshona emanzini emlanjeni.
Yathini inkwenkwana kuChuck emva kokuba eyisindisile?	Yabulela yathi 'enkosi' yaza yathi uChuck ligorha.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kutheni uChuck ethatha isigqibo esithi yena ubalulekile ekupheleni kwebali?	• Kuba unecebo elibonisa ingqondo ekrelekrele. • Kuba uyakwazi ukwenza into engenakwenziwa nangubanina ongomnye. • Kuba nguye kuphela osindise inkwenkwana. • Kuba uva kamnandi ngento ayenzileyo. • Kuba uyaqonda ukuba ubaluleke ngokukhethekileyo ngohlobo lwakhe.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali 15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
   - xolisa
   - ngokwengozi
   - impazamo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Kweli bali ….. …
   b Ndicinga ukuba uZanele wenza iimpazamo ngoba…….
   c Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lisifundisa ……….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

Izandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

tyw	**nxw**	**b**
i	**a**	**n**
u	**l**	**m**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/tyw/**no/**nxw/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/tyw/-/a/-/b/-/a/= tywaba**
5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **tyw, nxw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **tywaba, utywala, tywina, tywaa, lala, alala, la, lila, mama, bila, bala, ibala**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

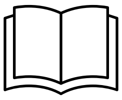
Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____



UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

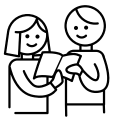
Emva kokufunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YIFUNDE IVALIWE

USHWANKATHELO LWEBALI

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kucinga ngeyona ndawo abayithandileyo kwibali: **Itraki uChuck.**
2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi benika izivikalisi sibe 1 ukuya kwe 2 bachaze ngento abanxulumana nayo, njengokuya: **uChuck wayeziva** enomona wenqwelo moya emenyezelayo, **oku kundikhumbuza mna** ngoku ndandinomoma ngezihlangu ezitsha zika sisi wam.
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze benze **unxulumano** abanolufumana ebalini.
5 Chonga abafundi abambalwa (1–2) ze ubanike **ithuba lokwabelane** iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
6 Lungisa iimpazamo apho baphazama khona abafundi.
7 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** babelane nomhlobo. ***(Bangaphindi oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala. Abafundi mabatsho ezabo iingcinga!)***

IVEKI 5



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo iimpendulo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho

Ibanga 2

IKOTA 1

Iveki

6

UMXHOLO:

Izithuthi

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso okanye iphephandaba ngembaleki ebaleka umgama omde, eminye imifanekiso yezithuthi enje ngebhaluni ezihamba ngomlilo emoyeni njl njl.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngembaleki uHaile Gebreselassie https: //www. youtube. com/watch?v=Jcep4XI7lvM
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 10, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 11, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 12, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso apho wawuziva ungaqinisekanga ngesiqu sakho njengo Chuck itraki.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaHaile ebaleka kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: uHaile Gebrselassie – Iqhawe eliyimbaleki!
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo: **Izithuthi**
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Ngawaphi amanye amagama esinokuwasebenzisa ukuchaza iindidi zezithuthi?
   b Zeziphi iindidi zezithuthi ezingaxhaphakanga apho sihlala khona?
   c Zenza ntoni izithuthi ezingaka?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - izithuthi
   - indlela
   - enamagingxigingxi
   - enyukayo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

IVEKI 6

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
   a tyw
   b nxw
   c tywala
   d tywina
   e unxweme
   f enxwemeni
3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: uHaile Gebrselassie – Iqhawe eliyimbaleki!
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: isiCwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwezithuthi ozisebenzisayo ukuya nokubuya esikolweni

UMSEBENZI: Zoba imfanekiso ibe mibini ubhale nezivakalisi ezibini.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Ndikhwela I………. xa ndisiya esikolweni

Indlela yam ihamba …….

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

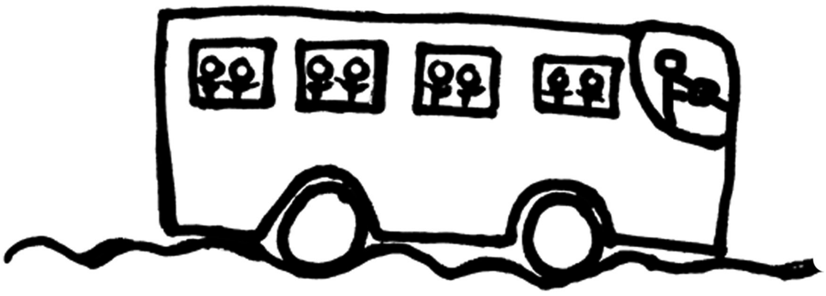
1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala **ngendlela abaya ngayo esikolweni**
2. Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
3. Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo ndiya esikolweni ngemoto, ndiyaziqhuba, indlela yam inde, indlela yam iinemoto ezininzi.
4. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho uqhuba imoto, indlela yakho inde, indlela yakho iinemoto ezininzi.
5. Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
6. Gqibezela isakhelo sokubhala: Ndiya esikoweni ngemoto, indlela yam isoloko izele ziimoto.
7. **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
8. **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
9. Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

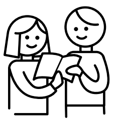
1. Buza imibuzo: Loluphi udidi lwesithuthi enilusebenzisayo ukuya esikolweni? Ithini indlela yenu?
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo bangakopi ezika titshala
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba mabaguquke bathethe
5. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 bathethe
6. Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ukuba baza kubhala ngabani na?
7. Mabathi: Ndiya esikolweni nge……indlela yam i……
8. Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala izivakalisi.

UKUBHALA

1. Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6. Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Ndiya ngebhasi esikolweni. Indlela yam inde, kwaye inamahlandenyuka.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngezandi ezitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**nty/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khancinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**nty/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **izantya, intyatyambo, intyabontyi**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **izantya, intyatyambo, izantyalantyala, intyabontyi**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nty**
2. Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba, ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nty nty nty nty

izantya izantya

intyatyambo intyatyambo

izantyalantyala izantyalantyala

intyabontyi intyabontyi

UThemba uhamba

ngezantya utya intyabontyi.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

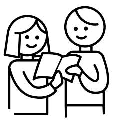
UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UHaile Gebrselassie ngomnye weembaleki zodumo ezakha zakho kumgama omde. ITiyopiya lilizwe elineembaleki ezininzi ezaziwayo. Kodwa, phakathi kwazo zonke, uHaile uma agqame!	
UHaile wakhulela kwifama ekwindawo esemaphandleni eTiyopiya ebizwa ngokuba ngummandla weOromiya. UHaile waqala wakusebenzisa ukubaleka njengendlela yakhe yokuzithutha aye esikolweni. Wayebaleka umgama oziikhilomitha ezili-10 ukuya esikolweni ehamba ngeenyawo, ephethe zonke iincwadi zakhe zesikolo ezigushe phantsi kwekhwapha. Wayephinda awubaleke loo mgama xa egoduka ngokuhlwa. Lonke ixesha lokusebenza njengembaleki, uHaile wayebaleka enengalo yasekhohlo egobileyo, ngokungathi usagushe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wenkwenkwana enguHaile ibaleka kwingqatsini yelanga, ibambe inqwaba yeencwadi zayo.
Ngomnyaka we – 1980 xa uHaile wayeneminyaka esixhenxe, weva abantu belali yakhe bethetha ngemidlalo yeeOlimpiki – kunye nembaleki enika umdla egama linguMiruts Yifter. UHaile wathatha isigqibo sokuva ukuba kwakungantoni konke oku! UHaile weba unomathotholo kayise waya naye ebaleni. Wamamela umhlomlo ngamnye wogqatso uMiruts awathi walubaleka kwiiOlimpiki. Ekugqibeleni, weva umhlomlo wogqatso apho uMiruts wathi waphumelela khona imbasa yegolide!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wenkwenkwana enguHaile ikhwaza ivuyela uMiruts engapha komgca wokuphela kogqatso, isiva nabanye abantu bekhwaza bevuya nabo kwawabo amabala!
Kwakusemva kwale mpumelelo inkulu apho wathi uHaile waqonda ukuba iqhawe lakhe eliyimbaleki lalingumTiyopiya, njengaye! Wafunda ukuba uMiruts wayengaphumelelanga nje imbasa enye yegolide kwiiOlimpiki, kodwa zazimbini. Wabona indlela awabhiyozelwa nawathandwa ngayo uMiruts Yifter. Wathatha isigqibo sokuba naye ufuna ukuba yimbaleki yodumo, njengaye.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wenkwenkwana enguHaile izenza ngathi inguMirus xa ibaleka isiya esikolweni ibeva engqondweni abantu beyiqhwabela beyivuyela.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Akuchazela uyise ngephupha lakhe uHaile lokuba yimbaleki yodumo, uyise wamgalela amanzi. Uyise wayengacingi ukuba liphupha elinokuba yinzuzo elo. 'Ungawenzi umsebenzi onjengalo. Le yinkcitha xesha!' wamchazela njalo uyise. Kodwa uHaile wathatha isigqibo sokuthi gqolo ebaleka. Waziqhelisa ezilolonga njalo. Wayezimisele ukufikelela kwiphupha lakhe lembasa yegolide yeeOlimpiki njengoMiruts Yifter!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile eziqhelisa ezilolonga abuye azilolonge yonke imihla, ebaleka neenqwaba yeencwadi ezinzima zesikolo, kodwa uyise embukele enikina intloko.
Ngomnyaka we – 1993, xa uHaile wayeneminyaka engama20, waphumelela umgama we 10,000 eemitha kugqatso lweeNtshatsheli zeHlabathi eJamani. Ibhaso lokuphumelela olu gqatso laliyimoto entsha kraca. Kwakungekho namnye kusapho lukaHaile owakha wangumnini – moto ngaphambili. Wathi akufika nemoto yakhe ekhaya, wakhwankqiswa uyise. 'Imoto? Uyifumene ngokubaleka?' wabuza njalo uyise. Ukususela loo mini, wamkhuthaza uHaile ukuba angayeki.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** katata kaHaile ejonga imoto ngeliso elibukayo. **Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wakhe exelela abahlobo bakhe ukuba unyana wakhe unamendu amenze waphumelela imoto yonke!
UHaile ekugqibeleni waba nako ukubaleka umgama we – 10, 000 leemitha kwii-Olimpiki zonyaka we – 1996 eMelika. UHaile wayengoyena uyintandane yokuphumelela. Ekuqaleni kogqatso, wonke umntu wayekhangeleka enexhala ezibambile – kodwa uHaile wayekhangeleka onwabile kwaye ezolile. Wema kumgca wokuqala ugqatso etsho ngolukaBlankethe uncumo ebusweni.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** woncumo lukaHaile oluzele ubuso ecaleni kweembuso ezinoloyiko nokungaqiniseki. Inene uphume yedwa!
Iinyawo zikaHaile ezinamendu zamfunqula imijikelo engama-25 zamsa kwimbasa yegolide. Wathi akukhwela eqongeni njengophumeleleyo, amehlo akhe agwantya iinyembezi. Yayiliphupha lakhe ukuphumelela imbasa ukususela eneminyaka esixhenxe, ephulaphule unomathotholo kayise ebaleni. Le yayide yayinyaniso!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile ebaleka ngamandla akhe onke. UkwiiOlimpiki kodwa usabaleka ngengalo yakhe yasekhohlo igoso – ngathi usagushe zonke iincwadi zakhe zesikolo!
UHaile wadlulela waphumelela imbasa yesibini yegolide kwiiOlimpiki zowama – 2000 eOstreliya. UHaile wayesemva kakhulu kolu gqatso, kodwa wabafumana wabadlula abaninzi endleleni waza waba uyaphumelela. Oku kwakubonisa ukuba uHaile wayenganikezeli! Waba yintshatsheli ephumelela imbasa yegolide izihlandlo ezibini njengeqhawe lakhe uMiruts Yifter!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile ejonge imbasa yakhe yegolide, ekwacinga ngayo yonke iminyaka awathi waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo ebaleka ukuya nokubuya esikolweni.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kubomi bakhe bonke bokusebenza, uHaile wamisa ama – 27 eerekhodi kwimigama yonke eyahlukeneyo. Waphumelela iimbasa ezininzi. Kodwa abantu bathi uHaile wayeyimbaleki yodumo hayi ngenxa yokubaleka kwakhe, kodwa ngenxa yesimo sakhe sokuzimisela nokuba yincwadi efundekayo.	
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Wayesiya njani esikolweni uHaile Gebrselassie yonke imihla?	Yonke imihla wayebaleka ukuya esikolweni.
Wakhulela phi uHaile Gebrselassie?	Wakhulela kummandla weOromiya kwelaseTiyopiya.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kutheni uHaile Gebrselaissie wayesoloko ebaleka ingalo yasekhohlo igoso?	• Kuba wayebaleka ngokungathi ubambe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo. • Kuba waqala ukubaleka esiya naxa ebuya esikolweni. • Kuba waqhela ukubaleka ebambe iincwadi zakhe.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

IVEKI 6

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

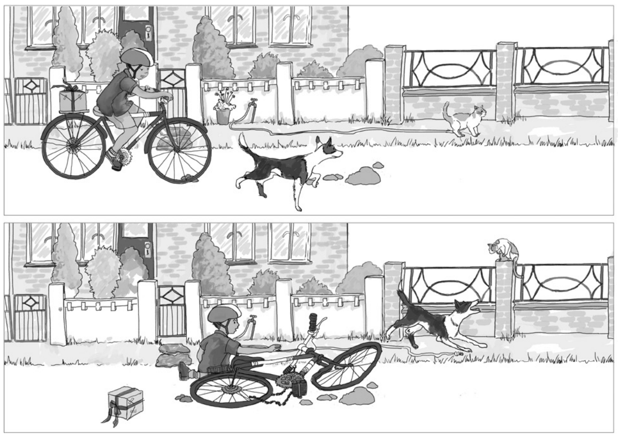
Imisebenzi ye-Orali 15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - ETopiya
   - Ukhuphiswano lokubaleka
   - phesheya
   - ezimisele

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**nkx/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi/**nkx/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **nkxu, inkxaso**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **nkxu, inkxaso, inkxalabo**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nkx**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nkx nkx nkx nkx

nkxu nkxu

inkxaso inkxaso

inkxalabo inkxalabo

Uthe nkxu emanzini.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lwesithuthi abasisebenzisayo ukuya nokubuya esikolweni.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale izivakalisi zibe zibini.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Ndiya esikoweni nge…….

Indlela yam….

Ndithatha ixesha…….

Ndibona I……. ne……

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kuqhubeka songeze izivakalisi zibe zibini sibhale apho siphele khona ngoMvulo.
2. Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kucinga ngendlela abayihambayo nabakubonayo endleni.
3. Baza kubhala uluhlu ngokwesivakalisi besebenzisa ikoma.
4. Funda isakhelo esitsha sokubhala kubafundi.
5. Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
6. Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo eisitsha sokubhala, umzekelo:
7. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** womfanekiso wakho ubaleka.
8. Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isivakalisi sesakhelo, umzekelo: Ndithatha imizuzu eyi 45 ukuya neyi 45 ukubuya, ndibona iimoto, iMandela Bridge nezakhiwo.
10. **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
11. **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
12. Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo sibhale ngendlela abayithandayo ukuya nokubuya esikolweni.
2. Namhlanje siza kwandisa izivakalisi kola luhlu sifake nekhoma.
3. Buza abafundi: Inde kangakanani na indlela yenu ukuya? Ubona ntoni endleleni?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5. Abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo – **bangakopi** utitshala!
6. Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ngeendidi zothutho ezi kuluhlu
7. Banike imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 bexoxa.
8. Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngabakubonayo endleni ezithuthi zabo ezithathu kuluhlu.
9. Mabathi: Ndithanda i……, ndibona i…….. ne……….
10. Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala; ukubhala uluhlu lwezithuthi.

UKUBHALA

1. Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Baza kuqhubeka kubhalo lwangoMvulo**
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.

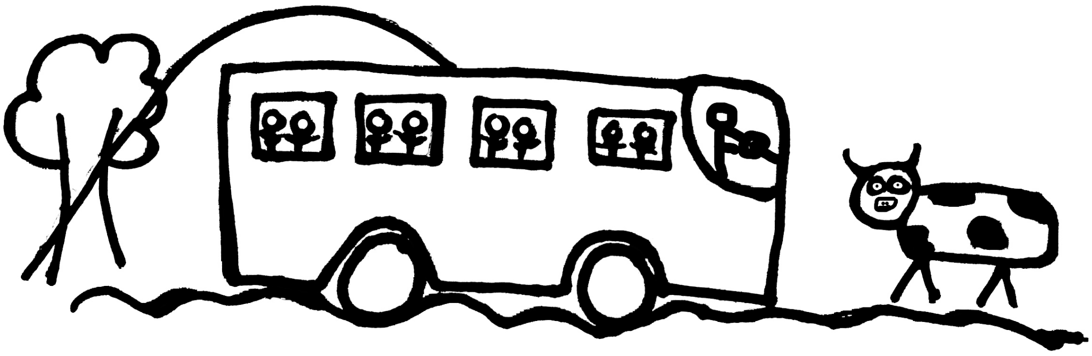
IVEKI 6

5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

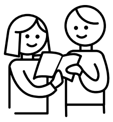
GUQUKA UTHETHE

1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo ***afikelela kuyo amehlo abo*** *bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Ndiya ngebhasi esikolweni. Indlela yam inde, kwaye
inamahlandenyuka.
Kuthatha ixesha elide ukufika esikolweni,
ndibona iinduli, iinkomo nemithi.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Biza eligama: **izantya**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**z**/-/**a**/-/**nty**/-/**a**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**z**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7. Isandi esilandelayo: /**nty**/
8. Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **izantya**
10. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**iz**/-/**ant**/-/**ya**/= **izantya**
11. Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inkxaso**

SENZE

1. Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2. Libize eligama: **intyabontyi**
3. Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**nty**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**o**/-/**nty**/-/**i**/
4. Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5. Isandi esilandelayo: /**nty**/
6. Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7. Yithi isandi sesine: /**b**/
8. Yithi isandi sesihlanu: /**o**/
9. Yithi isandi sesithandathu: /**nty**/
10. Isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
11. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intyabontyi**
12. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**tya**/-/**bon**/-/**tyi**/= **intyabontyi**
13. Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inkxalabo**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: UKWENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI

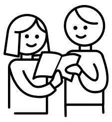
iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UHaile Gebrselassie ngomnye weembaleki zodumo ezakha zakho kumgama omde. ITiyopiya lilizwe elineembaleki ezininzi ezaziwayo. Kodwa, phakathi kwazo zonke, uHaile uma agqame!	**Ndiyakhumbula** ukuba eli bali lingoHaile Gebrselassie imbaleki yodumo!
UHaile wakhulela kwifama ekwindawo esemaphandleni eTiyopiya ebizwa ngokuba ngummandla weOromiya. UHaile waqala wakusebenzisa ukubaleka njengendlela yakhe yokuzithutha aye esikolweni. Wayebaleka umgama oziikhilomitha ezili-10 ukuya esikolweni ehamba ngeenyawo, ephethe zonke iincwadi zakhe zesikolo ezigushe phantsi kwekhwapha. Wayephinda awubaleke loo mgama xa egoduka ngokuhlwa. Lonke ixesha lokusebenza njengembaleki, uHaile wayebaleka enengalo yasekhohlo egobileyo, ngokungathi usagushe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile engumntu omdala ebaleka etsho ngengalo egoso yasekhohlo. Le ngalo igoso idalwe kukubaleka umgama omde iminyaka esiya esikolweni!
Ngomnyaka we – 1980 xa uHaile wayeneminyaka esixhenxe, weva abantu belali yakhe bethetha ngemidlalo yeeOlimpiki – kunye nembaleki enika umdla egama linguMiruts Yifter. UHaile wathatha isigqibo sokuva ukuba kwakungantoni konke oku! UHaile weba unomathotholo kayise waya naye ebaleni. Wamamela umhlomlo ngamnye wogqatso uMiruts awathi walubaleka kwiiOlimpiki. Ekugqibeleni, weva umhlomlo wogqatso apho uMiruts wathi waphumelela khona imbasa yegolide!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile emamele abantu belali yakhe bethetha ngothando nokukhwankqiseka ngale mbaleki yodumo. **Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wendlela afanele ukuba wayeziva enomdla wokwazi ngayo njengoko wayevulela unomathotholo kayise.

IVEKI 6

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kwakusemva kwale mpumelelo inkulu apho wathi uHaile waqonda ukuba iqhawe lakhe eliyimbaleki lalingumTiyopiya, njengaye! Wafunda ukuba uMiruts wayengaphumelelanga nje imbasa enye yegolide kwiiOlimpiki, kodwa zazimbini. Wabona indlela awabhiyozelwa nawathandwa ngayo uMiruts Yifter. Wathatha isigqibo sokuba naye ufuna ukuba yimbaleki yodumo, njengaye.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni w**obuso obumangalisiweyo bukaHaile xa efumanisa ukuba uMiruts ukhulele eTiyopiya njengaye.
Akuchazela uyise ngephupha lakhe uHaile lokuba yimbaleki yodumo, uyise wamgalela amanzi. Uyise wayengacingi ukuba liphupha elinokuba yinzuzo elo. 'Ungawenzi umsebenzi onjengalo. Le yinkcitha xesha!' wamchazela njalo uyise. Kodwa uHaile wathatha isigqibo sokuthi gqolo ebaleka. Waziqhelisa ezilolonga njalo. Wayezimisele ukufikelela kwiphupha lakhe lembasa yegolide yeeOlimpiki njengoMiruts Yifter!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile ebaleka elalini yakhe, enomfanekiso wokuba bonke abantu ababonayo bayamqhwabela bemvuyela, ngolwaa hlobo benza ngalo kuMiruts Yifter!
Ngomnyaka we – 1993, xa uHaile wayeneminyaka engama20, waphumelela umgama we 10,000 eemitha kugqatso lweeNtshatsheli zeHlabathi eJamani. Ibhaso lokuphumelela olu gqatso laliyimoto entsha kraca. Kwakungekho namnye kusapho lukaHaile owakha wangumnini – moto ngaphambili. Wathi akufika nemoto yakhe ekhaya, wakhwankqiswa uyise. 'Imoto? Uyifumene ngokubaleka?' wabuza njalo uyise. Ukususela loo mini, wamkhuthaza uHaile ukuba angayeki.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wobuso bukaHaile obunokuziqhayisa xa uyise emkhuthaza okokuqala. Ndicinga ukuba uHaile ufuna ukuphumelela nangakumbi, kuba uyise ekugqibeleni ude wamncoma emkhuthaza!
UHaile ekugqibeleni waba nako ukubaleka umgama we – 10, 000 leemitha kwii-Olimpiki zonyaka we – 1996 eMelika. UHaile wayengoyena uyintandane yokuphumelela. Ekuqaleni kogqatso, wonke umntu wayekhangeleka enexhala ezibambile – kodwa uHaile wayekhangeleka onwabile kwaye ezolile. Wema kumgca wokuqala ugqatso etsho ngolukaBlankethe uncumo ebusweni.	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile ebhekabheka, ephulaphule imikhwazo yabalandeli kwindawo yababukeli! Ndicinga ukuba uziva onwabe kakhulu kukuba ede walapha kwiiOlimpiki!
Iinyawo zikaHaile ezinamendu zamfunqula imijikelo engama-25 zamsa kwimbasa yegolide. Wathi akukhwela eqongeni njengophumeleleyo, amehlo akhe agwantya iinyembezi. Yayiliphupha lakhe ukuphumelela imbasa ukususela eneminyaka esixhenxe, ephulaphule unomathotholo kayise ebaleni. Le yayide yayinyaniso!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** wamehlo kaHaile egwantya iinyembezi, njengoko ecinga ngokusebenza nzima kwakhe ukuze ekugqibeleni afumane imbasa yegolide!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UHaile wadlulela waphumelela imbasa yesibini yegolide kwiiOlimpiki zowama – 2000 eOstreliya. UHaile wayesemva kakhulu kolu gqatso, kodwa wabafumana wabadlula abaninzi endleleni waza waba uyaphumelela. Oku kwakubonisa ukuba uHaile wayenganikezeli! Waba yintshatsheli ephumelela imbasa yegolide izihlandlo ezibini njengeqhawe lakhe uMiruts Yifter!	**Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni** kaHaile eme ngokuziqhayisa, xa bonke ababukeli bemqhwabela bemvuyela! Uyathandwa kwaye uyabhiyozelwa, kanye njengeqhawe lakhe!
Kubomi bakhe bonke bokusebenza, uHaile wamisa ama – 27 eerekhodi kwimigama yonke eyahlukeneyo. Waphumelela iimbasa ezininzi. Kodwa abantu bathi uHaile wayeyimbaleki yodumo hayi ngenxa yokubaleka kwakhe, kodwa ngenxa yesimo sakhe sokuzimisela nokuba yincwadi efundekayo.	Ekugqibeleni, ndicinga ukuba uHaile Gabrselassie waba yimbaleki yodumo ethe chatha kuneqhawe lakhe uMiruts Yifter!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Babusithini ubudala bukaHaile Gebrselaisse xa wathatha isigqibo sokuba yimbaleki?	Wayeneminyaka esixhenxe.
Ngubani uMiruts Yifter?	• Wayeyimbaleki yodumo engumTiyopiya. • Wayeliqhawe lika Haile Gebrselassie. • Wayeyimbaleki eyathi inkwenkwana enguHaile Gebrselassie yeva wonke umntu ethetha ngayo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze uHaile Gebrselassie athathe isigqibo sokuba yimbaleki?	• Kuba weva uMiruts Yifter ephumelela imbasa yegolide kunomathotholo. • Kuba wafumanisa ukuba uMiruts Yifter wayengumTiyopiya njengaye. • Kuba wayefuna ukufana noMiruts Yifter. • Kuba wabona indlela abantu abamthanda nabambhiyozela ngayo uMiruts Yifter waza naye wanqwenela ukuthandwa abhiyozelwe. • Kuba wayezimisele ukwaziwa, njengoMiruts Yifter.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
   - imedali
   - ukuziqhenya
   - ukunconywa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Jikelele, jikelele, jikelele	*Jikelezisa izandla wenze isangqa*
Sihamba ngebhasi	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
sihamba ngemoto	*Jika-jika izandla ngokungathi uyaqhuba*
Sihamba ngenqwelomoya	*Izandla zijikeleze phezu kwentloko*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
   - a UHaile Gebreselassie u…. …
   - b Ndifunde…….
   - c Ndinomfanekiso ngqondweni kaHaile Gebreselassie, ndibona ……….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

Izandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

nty	nkx	b	s
i	a	n	o
u	l	m	e

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/nty/**no/**nkx/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/nkx/-/u/= nkxu**
5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **nty, nkx**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **nkxu, inkxaso, inkxalabo, le, lele, lela, melo, mamela, lala, alala, la, lila, mama, bila, bala, ibala**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

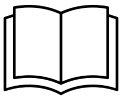
Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____



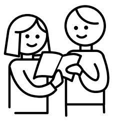
UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI

YENZA UMFANEKISO NGETEKISI

1. Hlalisa phantsi abafundi kwiidesika zabo, banike iincwadi zabo zokubhala okanye amaphepha okubhala, iipensile kunye neekhrayoni.
2. Bhala oku kulandelayo ebhodini:
   - **a** Ndenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni ________________
   - **b** Ikhangeleka/ivumba layo/ivakala ____________________
3. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
4. Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakho itekisi.
5. Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe loo nto bebenze umfanekiso-ngqondweni wayo.
6. Xelela abafundi babhale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo.
7. Xelela abafundi bagqibezele izivakalisi kwiincwadi zabo.
8. Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngemifanekiso-ngqondweni yabo nomlingane.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo iimpendulo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho

Ibanga 2
IKOTA 1
Iveki
7

UMXHOLO:
Sinceda
abahlobo bethu

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo yabahlobo bakho, ikhadi lombulelo, ibengile yesandla yabahlobo njl njl
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngokuba abantu abanentloni bangabenza njani abahlobo
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 13, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 14, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 15, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wakho nomhlobo wakho okanye nabahlobo bakho abasenyongweni.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali_**Ivili likaJane liphume umoya lasicaba**
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Sinceda abahlobo bethu**
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Uba nceda njani abahlobo bakho?
   - **b** Bakunceda njani abahlobo bakho?
   - **c** Uziva njani xa uncedwayo?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - nceda
   - yiba luncedo
   - yiba nobuntu

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
   - **a** nty
   - **b** nkx
   - **c** izantya
   - **d** intyabontyi
   - **e** inkxaso
   - **f** nkxu
3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ivili likaJane liphume umoya lasicaba.**
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ezakho iindaba uzokwebalana nomhlobo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale izivakalisi ezibini zeendaba.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Indaba zam zithi…..

Ndim ngoba…….

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

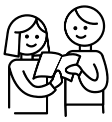
1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kwebalana iindaba nomhlobo
2 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
3 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo ndifuna ukuxelela umhlobo wam ngeholide endiceba ukuyithatha nosapho lwam. Siya elwandle kuza kuba mnandi.
4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngolwandle.
5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
6 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: Indaba zam kukuba ndiya elwandle ndinemimcili.
7 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

1 Buza imibuzo: zithini iindaba zakho?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo bangakopi ezika titshala
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba mabaguquke bathethe
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 bathethe
6 Biza abafundi aba2–3 baxoxlelele ngeendaba zabo?
7 Mabathi: indaba zam zithi……..
8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba umfanekiso beselwandle.

UKUBHALA

1. Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6. Bakhuthaze abafundi.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Izandi ezitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**nts/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi**/nts/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intsila, intsika, intselo**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **intsila, intsika, intselo, ezantsi**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nts**
2. Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nts nts nts nts

intsila intsila

intsika intsika

intselo intselo

ezantsi ezantsi

Intsila ishiyeka ezantsi.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

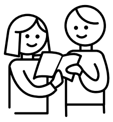
UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKSI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UJane noMandu babekuthanda ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zabo kunye. Ngenye imini, banyawuza iibhayisekile kude nekhaya – babesezantsi ngasemlanjeni. UJane wayebalekisa ngamandla. Wathi xa eqengqeleka esihla eqhineni wanyawuza ngamandla.	**Baphi** uJane noMandu? Oo! Baqhuba iibhayisekile kufuphi nomlambo, kude kakhulu nekhaya.
Yhoo! Nalo ivili likaJane libetheka elityeni! Wapoqa ebhayisekileni waya kuthi natya phaya! UMandu wemisa waya kujonga ukuba akenzakalanga na uJane. 'Akwenzakalanga?' wabuza uMandu. 'Hayi andinanto,' watsho uJane. Waphakama wajonga ibhayisekile yakhe. 'Kodwa jonga! Ivili lam liphume umoya wonke, lisicaba! Ndiza kufika njani ekhaya?'	Labetheka entweni ivili likaJane? Ivili likaJane labetheka elityeni! Akakwazi ngoku ukuyiqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe. Ndiyacinga, ingaba uza kufika njani ekhaya?
Owu yhini! Ivili lam! Ndiyavuya ungenzakalanga!	--
'Ungabi nexhala ndinecebo!' watsho uMandu. 'Ndiza kukhwela eyam ndigoduke ndiye kuthatha impompo. Ndakuyifumana ndibuye nayo. Singalimpompa ivili lakho ukuze uqhube ugoduke!' UJane wayengafuni ncam ukushiyeka yedwa apho ngasemlanjeni, kodwa yayingekho enye indlela. 'Kulungile,' watsho uJane, 'licebo eliphucukileyo elo. ' UMandu wakhwela ibhayisekile yakhe waqhuba wabuyela ekhaya.	**Lithini** icebo likaMandu? Oo! UMandu uza kugoduka aye kuthatha impompo ze balungise ivili.
UJane walinda, walinda, walinda. Kwakuvakala ngathi ngunyaka onesiqhuma. Laye litshona ilanga. 'Ndakuthini ukuba uMandu naye ivili lakhe libe nengozi akakwazi ukufika ekhaya njengam?' UJane wayenexhala. Isisu sakhe saqala saxuxuzela ngoku. Phantse yayilixesha lesidlo sangokuhlwa. Waya elamba enxanwa nokunxanwa. 'Ndakuthini ukuba ndisiphosile isidlo sangokuhlwa?' waxhalaba ngamandla uJane.	Unexhala **lantoni** uJane? Oo! Unexhala hleze kuthi kanti uMandu naye ivili lakhe liphume umoya lasicaba. Unexhala lokuphosa isidlo sangokuhlwa. Unexhala lokulinda undolinda eyedwa ecaleni komlambo ubusuku bonke! Kazi ingaba uphi uMandu xa kungoku?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UJane wabona inyanga ivela esibhakabhakeni. 'Ndakuthini ukuba uMandu akandifumani? Yhuu! Ndingayithini into yokuhlala apha ubusuku bonke ndindedwa?' Wayenexhala uJane.	
'Hee, kazi uphi uMandu?' Wacinga njalo uJane.	--
Kanye ngelo xesha wambona uMandu esiza ehamba nomnakwabo uDumisani benyawuza besondela kuye. Indlela awavuya ngayo uJane akubona umhlobo wakhe, waxhuma wema ngeenyawo wakhwaza. 'Ndiyaxolisa ngokuthatha ixesha elide kangaka!' watsho uMandu. 'Bendikhangela uDumisani ukuze aze kusinceda! Inde ke le ndlela!' 'Ufanele ukuba ulambile!' watsho uMandu. Wanika uJane iqebengwane kunye nejusi ye-orenji ezikhupha kubhaka wakhe.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze athathe ixesha elide uMandu? Oo! Kuba kwakufuneka aqale akhangele umnakwabo ukuze eze kubanceda.
UDumisani wanceda uJane noMandu ukungciba loo ndawana yayigqabhukile. Emva koko balimpompa ivili lazala ngumoya. 'Ngoku alahlukanga kwelitsha!' watsho uJane. 'Masigoduke phambi kokuba kube mnyama kakhulu!' watsho uDumisani.	**Ngubani** owalungisa ivili? Oo, uMandu noDumisani banceda uJane balungisa ivili.
Baqhuba iibhayisekile zabo ukugoduka bekhanyiselwe yinyanga. Kweli tyeli uJane wajongisisa kakuhle ukuze awabone amatye endleleni. Wayeqhuba ngokucotha ngoku. Wayenganqweneli ukuba afumane elinye ivili eliphume umoya lasicaba! Yaba yindlela ende ukubuyela ekhaya.	Waqhuba **njani** ukugoduka uJane? Oo, uJane wayeqhuba ngokucotha ukugoduka!
Ukufika kwabo ekhaya uJane wamanga umhlobo wakhe uMandu. 'Ndiyabulela kakhulu ngoncedo lwakho Mandu! Watsho. 'Ungumhlobo wenene!' Benza njalo abahlobo!' watsho uMandu.	**Wenza ntoni** uJane ukufika kwabo ekhaya? Oo! Wabulela umhlobo wakhe waza wamanga.
UJane noMandu babekuthanda ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zabo kunye. Ngenye imini, banyawuza iibhayisekile kude nekhaya – babesezantsi ngasemlanjeni. UJane wayebalekisa ngamandla. Wathi xa eqengqeleka esihla eqhineni wanyawuza ngamandla.	**Baphi** uJane noMandu? Oo! Baqhuba iibhayisekile kufuphi nomlambo, kude kakhulu nekhaya.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngubani owaba nevili eliphelelwe ngumoya?	Ivili likaJane laphuma umoya lasicaba.
Waya phi uMandu?	Wagoduka waya kuthatha impompo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni uMandu aze amshiye yedwa uJane?	• Ivili likaJane lalingenamoya. • UJane wayengenakuyiqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe. • Babengenayo impompo. • Bakude kakhulu nekhaya. • UMandu wagoduka waya kuthatha impompo. • UMandu wagoduka waya kufunela uJane uncedo. • UMandu wamfumana umnakwabo uDumisani ukuze aze kubanceda.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:

- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.

- ivili
- ivili elisibaca
- ivili eliqhabhukileyo
- impompo
- ibhayisekile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6. Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7. Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**nkq/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngagama aqala ngesandi/**nkq/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inkqayi, nkqonkqo, nkqonkqoza**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **nkqonkqo, inkqayi, inkqubela, nkqonkqoza**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nkq**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nkq nkq nkq nkq

nkqonkqo nkqonkqo

inkqayi inkqayi

inkqubela inkqubela

nkqonkqoza nkqonkqoza

Inkqubela inkqonkqoza
kumntu osebenza nzima.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuBhala: 30 imizuzu

isiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala iindaba zakho ozakwabelana ngazo nabahlobo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale izivakalisi zibe zibini.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Indaba zam zi…….

Ndingu……. ngoba…….

Into ebalulekileyo ngendaba zam kukuba ………

Enye yile ………..

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje_siza kuqhubeka songeze izivakalisi zibe zibini sibhale apho siphele khona ngoMvulo.
2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kucinga ngendaba zakho abazakwabelana ngazo nabahlobo.
3 Baza kubhala uluhlu ngokwesivakalisi besebenzisa ikoma.
4 Funda isakhelo esitsha sokubhala kubafundi.
5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
6 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo esitsha sokubhala, umzekelo: Ndizaya kuya elwandle eMozambique nosapho lwam.
7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** zoba umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngosapho lwakho elwandle.
8 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isivakalisi sesakhelo, umzekelo: **Ndizaya kuya elwandle eMozambique. Enye into usapho lwam lonke luhamba nam**
10 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
11 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo umzekelo: ulwandle, usapho, mna
12 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo sibhale ngendaba zakho ozakwabelana ngazo nabahlobo.
2 Namhlanje siza kwandisa izivakalisi kola luhlu sifake nekhoma.

IVEKI 7

3 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi ezinye izinto ezibalulekileyo abafuna ukuzibhala?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo – **bangakopi** utitshala!
6 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ngeendidi zothutho ezi kuluhlu
7 Banike imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 bexoxa.
8 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngento ibenye ebalulekileyo ngendaba zabo.
9 Mabathi: Into ebalulekileyo ngendaba zam ……….
10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala uluhlu lwezithuthi.

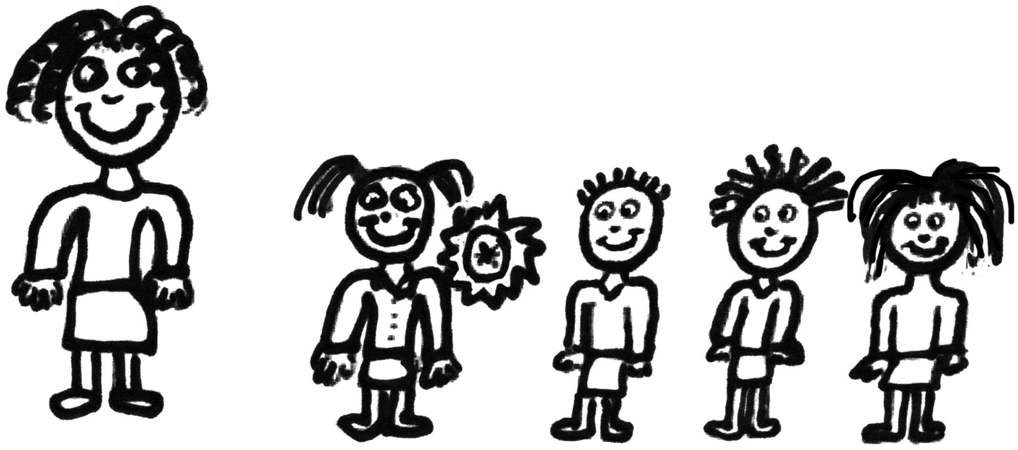
UKUBHALA

1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Baza kuqhubeka kubhalo lwangoMvulo**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo ***afikelela kuyo amehlo abo*** *bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Iindaba zam zithi, ndigumkhokheli we-klasi. Ndinemincili, kuba ndiyaqala ukukhokela iklasi. Okubalulekileyo ngeendaba zam kukuba ndincedisa utitshala wam! Okunye ndima phambili emngceni xa sifolile.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wo1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 7

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Biza eligama: **intsila**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**nts**/-/**i**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**nts**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intsila**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**tsi**/-/**la**/= **intsila**
11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inkqayi**

SENZE

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Libize eligama: **intselo**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**nts**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**o**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**nts**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**e**/
7 Isandi sesine: /**l**/
8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**o**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intselo**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**tse**/-/**lo**/= **intselo**
11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inkqubela**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesibini UFundo lwesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKSI

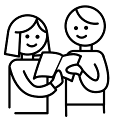
iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UJane noMandu babekuthanda ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zabo kunye. Ngenye imini, banyawuza iibhayisekile kude nekhaya – babesezantsi ngasemlanjeni. UJane wayebalekisa ngamandla. Wathi xa eqengqeleka esihla eqhineni wanyawuza ngamandla.	Bathanda ukwenza **ntoni** uMandu noJane? Oo, bathanda ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zabo!
Yhoo! Nalo ivili likaJane libetheka elityeni! Wapoqa ebhayisekileni waya kuthi natya phaya! UMandu wemisa waya kujonga ukuba akenzakalanga na uJane. 'Akwenzakalanga?' wabuza uMandu. 'Hayi andinanto,' watsho uJane. Waphakama wajonga ibhayisekile yakhe. 'Kodwa jonga! Ivili lam liphume umoya wonke, lisicaba! Ndiza kufika njani ekhaya?'	**Kutheni** ukuze ivili lika Jane liphume umoya libe sicaba? Oo! Kuba wayebalekisa laza ivili lakhe labetheka elityeni ngamandla.
Owu yhini! Ivili lam! Ndiyavuya ungenzakalanga!	--
'Ungabi nexhala ndinecebo!' watsho uMandu. 'Ndiza kukhwela eyam ndigoduke ndiye kuthatha impompo. Ndakuyifumana ndibuye nayo. Singalimpompa ivili lakho ukuze uqhube ugoduke!' UJane wayengafuni ncam ukushiyeka yedwa apho ngasemlanjeni, kodwa yayingekho enye indlela. 'Kulungile,' watsho uJane, 'licebo eliphucukileyo elo. ' UMandu wakhwela ibhayisekile yakhe waqhuba wabuyela ekhaya.	**Kutheni** uMandu ehamba indlela ende ebuyela ekhaya? Oo! Ubuyela ekhaya esiya kuthatha impompo ukuze balungise ivili likaJane, atsho akwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe abuyele ekhaya.

IVEKI 7

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UJane walinda, walinda, walinda. Kwakuvakala ngathi ngunyaka onesiqhuma. Laye litshona ilanga. 'Ndakuthini ukuba uMandu naye ivili lakhe libe nengozi akakwazi ukufika ekhaya njengam?' UJane wayenexhala. Isisu sakhe saqala saxuxuzela ngoku. Phantse yayilixesha lesidlo sangokuhlwa. Waya elamba enxanwa nokunxanwa. 'Ndakuthini ukuba ndisiphosile isidlo sangokuhlwa?' waxhalaba ngamandla uJane.	**Kutheni** uJane enexhala? Unexhala kuba ushiyeke yedwa. Akakwazi ukugoduka ngaphandle koncedo lukaMandu!
UJane wabona inyanga ivela esibhakabhakeni. 'Ndakuthini ukuba uMandu akandifumani? Yhuu! Ndingayithini into yokuhlala apha ubusuku bonke ndindedwa?' Wayenexhala uJane.	
'Hee, kazi uphi uMandu?' Wacinga njalo uJane.	--
Kanye ngelo xesha wambona uMandu esiza ehamba nomnakwabo uDumisani benyawuza besondela kuye. Indlela awavuya ngayo uJane akubona umhlobo wakhe, waxhuma wema ngeenyawo wakhwaza. 'Ndiyaxolisa ngokuthatha ixesha elide kangaka!' watsho uMandu. 'Bendikhangela uDumisani ukuze aze kusinceda! Inde ke le ndlela!' 'Ufanele ukuba ulambile!' watsho uMandu. Wanika uJane iqebengwane kunye nejusi ye-orenji ezikhupha kubhaka wakhe.	**Kutheni** ukuze uJane axhume eme ngeenyawo akhwaze? Oo! Kuba wayevuya kakhulu ukubona umhlobo wakhe.
UDumisani wanceda uJane noMandu ukungciba loo ndawana yayigqabhukile. Emva koko balimpompa ivili lazala ngumoya. 'Ngoku alahlukanga kwelitsha!' watsho uJane. 'Masigoduke phambi kokuba kube mnyama kakhulu!' watsho uDumisani.	Bayolilungisa **njani** ivili? Oo! Basebenzisa impompo eyayize noMandu balizalisa ngomoya.
Baqhuba iibhayisekile zabo ukugoduka bekhanyiselwe yinyanga. Kweli tyeli uJane wajongisisa kakuhle ukuze awabone amatye endleleni. Wayeqhuba ngokucotha ngoku. Wayenganqweneli ukuba afumane elinye ivili eliphume umoya lasicaba! Yaba yindlela ende ukubuyela ekhaya.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uJane aqhube ngokucothayo kweli tyeli? Oo! Kuba wayengafuni ukufumana elinye ivili eliphelelwe ngumoya!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Ubuye nantoni uMandu?	• Ubuye nempompo. • Ubuye nomnakwabo uDumisani. • Uphathele uJane intwana esiwa phantsi kwempumlo.

Balilungisa njani ivili?	Basebenzisa impompo kaMandu ukulizalisa ngomoya.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kutheni uJane esithi kuMandu ungumhlobo wenene?	• Kuba uMandu uphathele uJane uncedo. • Kuba uMandu wahamba indlela ende egodukayo waphinda wabuya esiza kunceda uJane. • Kuba uMandu umphathele intwana esiwa phantsi kwempumlo uJane. • Kuba uMandu uqhube noJane ebumnyameni.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 7

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
   - ingozi
   - ubuhlobo
   - ukukhathala

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
   - **a** UJane noMandu ……
   - **b** Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini ………
   - **c** Eyona ndaawo ndingayithandiyo ……….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

nts	**nkq**	**b**	**k**
i	**a**	**n**	**o**
u	**l**	**m**	**e**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/nts/**no/**nkq/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/i/-/nts/-/i/-/l/-/a/= intsila**
5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/= mama**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **nts, nkq**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **intsila, intsika, intselo, nkqonkqo, Inkqubela, le, lele, lela, melo, mamela, lala, alala, la, lila, mama, bila, bala, ibala**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokufunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/KHANGELA KWITEKISI

UMSEBENZI OBHALWAYO WENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

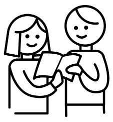
1. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala ezi zihloko zilandelayo ebhodini, iziqali zemibuzo kunye nezivakalisi.
2. Funda imibuzo kunye nabafundi, uze uyicacise xa kuyimfuneko.
3. Xelela abafundi ukuba mabaguquke bathethe ze baxoxe ngale mibuzo nomlingane.
4. Emva koku abafundi mabavule iincwadi zokubhala, babhale umhla kunye nesihloko, ze babhale iimpendulo zemibuzo.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, jonga iimpendulo kunye nabafundi, uze ubavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.

IVILI ELISIBACA LIKAJANE

1. Ngubani owayenevili elisibaca?
   … wayenevili elisibaca.
2. Walifumana njani ivili elisibaca uJane?
   ***uJane* walifumana ivili elisibaca ngo …**
3. Wancedwa ngubani uJane?
   …wanceda uJane.

IVILI ELISIBACA LIKAJANE

1. Ngubani owayenevili elisibaca?
   uJane wayenevili elisibaca.
2. Walifumana njani ivili elisibaca uJane?
   uJane wayebalekisa eqenqeleka eliweni waze watshayisa ilitye!
3. Wancedwa ngubani uJane?
   uMandu nobhuti wakhe uDumisani banceda uJane walungisa ivili lakhe.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki 15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo iimpendulo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho

Ibanga 2
IKOTA 1
Iveki
8

UMXHOLO:
Sinceda
abahlobo bethu

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho yomxholo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: abafundi mabenze nefoto yabo apho kukho nomhlobo.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo funda ngendlela onokolawula abafundi bakho eklasini nangendlela abafundi abayiyo kubanye abafundi.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, neezincinci zokufunda namaqela zahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko efanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 16, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 17, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 18, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wakho ubonisa indlela ibenye onceda ngayo abahlobo bayo.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaNtsikelelo ephakamisa uSiviwe emkhupha kwigubu kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Undize
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Sinceda abahlobo bethu**
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Yintoni eyona nto ibalulekileyo awakhe weyenzelwa ngumhlobo?
   - **b** Waziva njani?
   - **c** Wenza ntoni ukubonisa abahlobo bakho ukuba uyakhathala ngabo?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - igubu
   - ukubuthuma
   - the saa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
   - a nts
   - b nkq
   - c intsila
   - d intselo
   - e inkqayi
   - f inkqubela
3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Undize.**
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ngela xesha wanceda umhlobo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale izivakalisi ezibini.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Ndanceda umhlobo wam ………

Ndaziva…….

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

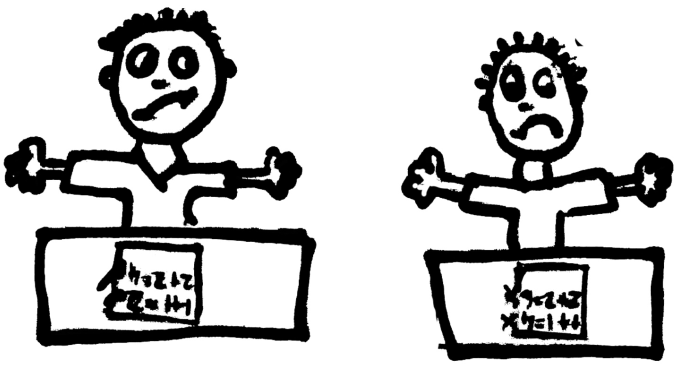
1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngendlela abanceda ngayo umhlobo.
2 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
3 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo: ndanceda umhlobo wam ngela xesha wayewe phantsi. Ndamphakamisa ndamvusa ndaziva ndikhathazekile kuba wayonzakele.
4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho uphakamisa umhlobo wakho ewe phantsi.
5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
6 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: Ndanceda umhlobo wam ngela xesha wayewe phantsi. Ndamphakamisa ndamvusa ndaziva ndikhathazekile kuba wayonzakele!
7 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

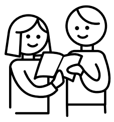
1 Buza imibuzo: Wamnceda njani umhlobo wakho. Waziva njani?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo bangakopi ezika titshala
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe.**
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 baxoxe.
6 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele bamnceda njani umhlobo.
7 Mabathi: Ndamnceda umhlobo wam ……. ndaziva ……….
8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala ngeengcinga zabo.

UKUBHALA

1. Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3. Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4. Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6. Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Ndincedise umhlobo wam kumsebenzi wakhe wezibalo. Ndiye ndakhathazeka kuba engakwazi ukuwenza lo msebenzi.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngezandi ezitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**krw/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala nesandi/**krw/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **krwe, krwela**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **krwe, ikrwala, krwela, ikrwada**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **krw**
2. Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

krw krw krw krw

krwe krwe

ikrwala ikrwala

krwela krwela

ikrwada ikrwada

Ikrwala likrwela umgca.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ UKUYIFUNDA IVALIWE

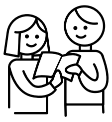
iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngenye imva kwemini yehlobo eyayishushu kamnandi, abantwana baseTsomo bagqiba ukuba badlale undize. 'Mna ndiza kubala!' waziphakamisa ezonyula uLungi. Waqalisa ukubala ekhwaza,'1–2–3–4–5 ...' Bathi saa abantwana, babaleka besiya kukhangela iindawo zabo ezingcono zokuzimela.	Ndikhumbula ngexesha endandingumntwana, sasithanda ukudlala undize nathi! Indawo endandithanda ukuzimela kuyo kwakuxa ndiziqothe phakathi kwivili elidala. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** baza kuzimela phi?
ULumka wabaleka waya kuthi tshwa ngaphaya kwamatyholo. Warhubuluza wangena phantsi kwawo. UAvela wabona imbinana yemithi. Wazicutha kangangoko ezama ukuzifihla emva kowona mthi wawumde.	
UNtsikelelo wabaleka wehlisa indlela waza wafumana umsele ecaleni kwendlela. Wathi tshwa kuwo wacambalala ejubalaza. UHlobisa yena wabaleka waya kwilitye elikhulu. Wathi ncwaba phantsi wazimela emva kwalo.	
UGogo uNkomo wayenomgqomo omkhulu phandle waza wancedisa uSiviwe wamphakamisa wamfaka kuwo emzimelisa. 'Ungaze usibeke isiciko somgqomo xa uzimele phakathi kuwo! Yingozi embi leyo!' wamyala njalo uGogo uNkomo waza wasibeka isiciko phantsi ecaleni kwawo wangena phakathi.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe mncinane kakhulu ukuba angazingenela emgqomeni!
'Nilungile ningalunganga, ndiyeza!' wakhwaza watsho uLungi. Wabaleka waya ngqo ematyholweni uLungi. 'Ndikubhaqile!' watsho ekhomba uLumka. ULungi noLumka bagqotsa kunye ukuya emithini. 'Sikubhaqile!' batsho bekhomba uAvela. ULungi, uLumka noAvela babaleka behla ngendlela, de babona ihempe ebomvu kaNtsikelelo emseleni. 'Sikubhaqile!' batsho bakhwaza uNtsikelelo. ULungi, uLumka, uAvela noNtsikelelo basondela elityeni elikhulu. Bamva uHlobisa ekhohlela ngapha kwalo. 'Nawe ubhaqiwe!' bahleka batsho bekhomba uHlobisa.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba abantwana basoloko bazimela kwiindawo ezinye – kuba babhaqana lula! Bonke abantwana ngaphandle koSiviwe!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
USiviwe wayesahleli emgqomeni.	
'Masiqalele kwakhona sidlale!' watsho uLumka, elibele shici ngoSiviwe. Waqalisa ukubala ekhwaza, '1–2–3–4–5 ...' UAvela, uNtsikelelo uHlobisa noLungi bathi saa, babaleka besiya kufuna iindawo ezintsha zokuzimela.	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** abantwana baya kumfumana nini uSiviwe?
'Abakhange bandibhaqe!' uSiviwe wacinga njalo egigitheka emgqomeni.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe ukhethe eyona ndawo ingcono yokuzimela, kuba akukho namnye sele embhaqile – kwaye badlala umjikelo wesibini!
UAvela wabalekela kwimoto endala erusileyo. Warhubuluza wangena phantsi kwayo. UNtsikelelo wagqotsa ukuya kwindlu ekufutshane. Wema kufutshane nodonga emva kwendlu.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe akafuni kubhaqwa, kuba naku esehlela ezantsi ukuze kungabikho mntu umbhaqayo!
UHlobisa wabaleka wehla indlela waza wafumana imfumba yenkunkuma. Walala phantsi emva kwayo. ULungi wabalekela ngasesangweni. Waguqa ngamadolo waza wehlisa umzimba ongentla wazimela emva kwalo. USiviwe waba ngathi uyehla phakathi egongqweni.	
'Nilungile ningalunganga, ndiyeza!' wakhwaza njalo uLumka. ULumka wabaleka waya kwimoto endala. 'Ndikubhaqile!' wakhwaza watsho echophe ecaleni kwemoto efake intloko ngaphantsi. ULumka, uAvela, uNtsikelelo noHlobisa bagqotsa baya esangweni. Bazibona izihlangu zikaLungi eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. 'Sikubhaqile!'bahleka, bekhomba iinyawo zikaLungi. USiviwe wayesahleli emgqomeni elele obentlombe!	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba kudala uSiviwe esemgqomeni ngoku kuba ubiwe bubuthongo walala!
'Masidlale umjikelo ube mnye!' watsho uAvela. 'Ndiza kubala!' uAvela waziphakamisa. Badlala umjikelo emva komjikelo, bebala bazimele lade lathambeka ilanga.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe ulele ngokoke akazami kuphuma emgqomeni imini yonke!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Masigoduke phambi kokuba kube mnyama!' watsho uNtsikelelo. 'Masambe Siviwe,' watsho elaqaza ekhangela umninawa wakhe. Kwakungelo xesha awathi waqonda ngalo ukuba uSiviwe akakhange abonakale phantse lonke eli xesha lemini! ULumka wabaleka waya kungena ematyholweni. Akekho uSiviwe. UNtsikelelo wabaleka wehlisa indlela wabona umsele. Wayengekho nalapho uSiviwe. UHlobisa wabaleka waya kujonga ngaphaya kwelitye elikhulu. Wayengekho uSiviwe. ULungi wabaleka waya esangweni. Wayengekho uSiviwe. Bakhangela kuzo zonke iindawo zabo zokuzimela zesiqhelo, kodwa wayengabonakali ndawo.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba umgqomo asiyondawo yabo yesiqhelo yokuzimela, kuba akukho namnye othe waya kumkhangela kuwo!
Abahlobo babiza igama lakhe bakhwaza. 'Siviwe! Uphi?' batsho beqinisa ukukhwaza. Ekugqibeleni, imikhwazo yabo yafikelela kuSiviwe ephakathi emgqomeni. Waphakama, kodwa wayemfutshane ukuba angafikelela phezulu emgqomeni aphume. 'Ndilapha! Ndilapha!' wakhwaza watsho uSiviwe.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe ebelele emgqomeni imini yonke!
Aba bahlobo baphephetheka ukuya ngakwelo cala wayekhwaza kulo uSiviwe. UNtsikelelo wangenisa isandla phakathi emgqomeni waza watsalela umninawa wakhe ngaphandle. 'Ndiphumelele!' watsho uSiviwe. Bahleka kunye bonke.	

IVEKI 8

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Wazimela phi uSiviwe?	Wazimela phakathi emgqomeni.
Wangena njani uSiviwe phakathi emgqomeni?	UGogo uNkomo wamncedisa wangena phakathi. /Wamfunqula wamfaka emgqomeni.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze uSiviwe achithe imini yonke emgqomeni?	• Kuba akukho mntu wathi wambhaqa. • Kuba wafumana eyona ndawo yokuzimela ingcono kunazo zonke. • Kuba akukho mntu weza emgqomeni waza wambhaqa. • Kuba abahlobo bakhe babonwabile abazange baqonde ukuba uSiviwe akekho. • Kuba uSiviwe wabiwa bubuthongo walala ephakathi emgqomeni.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

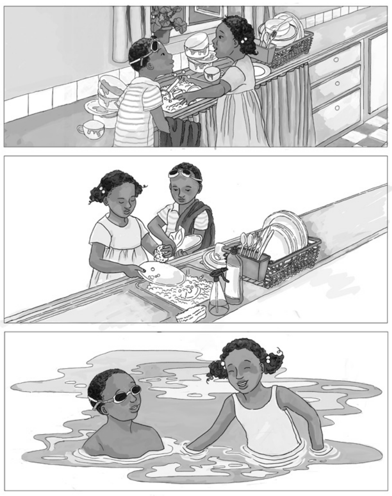
AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
   - ngasemva
   - ngaphantsi
   - ngakhona
   - ngaphaya ko

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6. Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7. Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: 15 imizuzu

Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

1. Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo/**rhw/**
2. Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
3. Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala nesandi/**rhw/**
4. Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **rhweba, umrhwebi**

FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

1. Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **rhweba, umrhwebi, rhwaphiliza**
2. Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
3. Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
4. Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 mizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **rhw**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

rhw rhw rhw rhw

rhweba rhweba

umrhwebi umrhwebi

rhwaphiliza rhwaphiliza

Ikrwala lomrhwebi
lirhwaphiliza imali.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ___

Amagama: ___

___

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isicwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ngela xesha wanceda umhlobo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale izivakalisi ezibini.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Ndanceda umhlobo wam

Ndaziva ….. ngoba..

Ndicinga ukuba ulmhlobo wam waziva……. Ngoba….

Ndicinga kubalulekile abahlob……

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kula msebenzi wabo wangoMvulo wokubhala.
2 Namhlanje bazakucinga ngendlela ngendlela abacinga ukuba abahlobo babo baziva ngayo. Baphinde bacinge ngento ebalulekielyo abahlobo benzelana yona.
3 Bafundele isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
4 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
5 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo: **Umhlobo wam waziva** enonwabile ngokuya ndandimnceda kuba ndabonisa inkathalo nonakekelo.
6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso obonisa umhlobo wakho encumile.
7 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
8 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Ndicinga umhlobo wam waziva** enonwabile ngokuya ndandimnceda kuba ndandi khathala. **Ndicinga ukuba kubalulekile** ukubonisa inkhathalelo kwabanye.
9 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
11 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1 Bakhumbuze ukuba: Ngomvulo sicinge ngendlela owanceda ngayo umhlobo wakho.
2 Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi kula msebenzi wangoMvulo
3 Babuze: Nicinga ukuba abahlobo benu baziva njani ngokuya nanibanceda? Ingaba ubuhlobo yinto ebalulekileyo?

4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo b**angakopi** ezika titshala
6 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 bathethe ngexesha ababencede umhlobo.
8 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngendlela abaziva ngayo abahlobo babo.
9 Mabathi: Ndicinga ukuba umhlobo wam waziva ……… ngenxa…….. /Ndicinga kubaluekile kubahlobo uku…...
10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala ngeengcinga zabo!

UKUBHALA

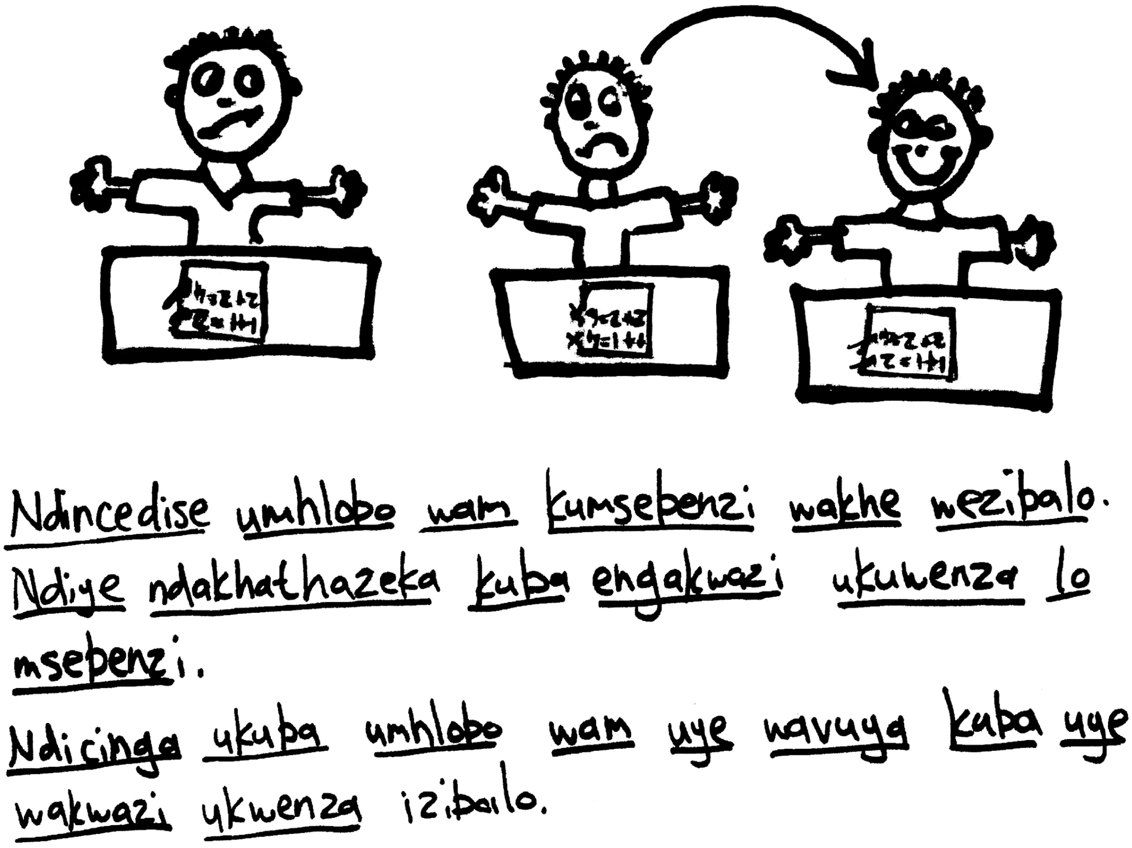
1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo **afikelela kuyo amehlo abo** bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

IVEKI 8



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathuwesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Biza eligama: **ikrwala**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**i**/-/**krw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**krw**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
8 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ikrwala**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**i**/-/**krwa**/-/**la**/= **ikrwala**
11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **rhweba**

SENZE

1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
2 Libize eligama: **krwela**
3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**krw**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /**krw**/
5 Isandi esilandelayo: /**e**/
6 Isandi esilandelayo: /**l**/
7 Isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **krwela**
9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**krwe**/-/**la**/= **krwela**
10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **umrhwebi**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/UKUYIFUNDA IVALIWE

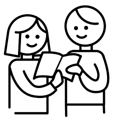
iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngenye imva kwemini yehlobo eyayishushu kamnandi, abantwana baseTsomo bagqiba ukuba badlale undize. ‘Mna ndiza kubala!’ waziphakamisa ezonyula uLungi. Waqalisa ukubala ekhwaza,’1–2–3–4–5 …’ Bathi saa abantwana, babaleka besiya kukhangela iindawo zabo ezingcono zokuzimela.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba abantwana baseTsomo yinto eqhelekileyo kubo ukudlala undize, kuba bayayazi imithetho elandelwayo, kwaye sebenzao nendawo zabo zokuzimela!
ULumka wabaleka waya kuthi tshwa ngaphaya kwamatyholo. Warhubuluza wangena phantsi kwawo. UAvela wabona imbinana yemithi. Wazicutha kangangoko ezama ukuzifihla emva kowona mthi wawumde.	
UNtsikelelo wabaleka wehlisa indlela waza wafumana umsele ecaleni kwendlela. Wathi tshwa kuwo wacambalala ejubalaza. UHlobisa yena wabaleka waya kwilitye elikhulu. Wathi ncwaba phantsi wazimela emva kwalo.	
UGogo uNkomo wayenomgqomo omkhulu phandle waza wancedisa uSiviwe wamphakamisa wamfaka kuwo emzimelisa. ‘Ungaze usibeke isiciko somgqomo xa uzimele phakathi kuwo! Yingozi embi leyo!’ wamyala njalo uGogo uNkomo waza wasibeka isiciko phantsi ecaleni kwawo wangena phakathi.	

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
‘Nilungile ningalunganga, ndiyeza!’ wakhwaza watsho uLungi. Wabaleka waya ngqo ematyholweni uLungi. ’Ndikubhaqile!’ watsho ekhomba uLumka. ULungi noLumka bagqotsa kunye ukuya emithini. ’Sikubhaqile!’ batsho bekhomba uAvela. ULungi, uLumka noAvela babaleka behla ngendlela, de babona ihempe ebomvu kaNtsikelelo emseleni. ‘Sikubhaqile!’ batsho bakhwaza uNtsikelelo. ULungi, uLumka, uAvela noNtsikelelo basondela elityeni elikhulu. Bamva uHlobisa ekhohlela ngapha kwalo. ‘Nawe ubhaqiwe!’ bahleka batsho bekhomba uHlobisa. USiviwe wayesahleli emgqomeni.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe ngumhlobo wokuqala ukuzimela emgqomeni kuba akukho namnye umntu ocinge ukuya kumkhangela kuwo.
‘Masiqalele kwakhona sidlale!’ watsho uLumka, elibele shici ngoSiviwe. Waqalisa ukubala ekhwaza, ‘1–2–3–4–5 …’ UAvela, uNtsikelelo uHlobisa noLungi bathi saa, babaleka besiya kufuna iindawo ezintsha zokuzimela.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba abantwana bakuchwayitele ukudlala umjikelo wesibini womdlalo bade balibala nokuba uSiviwe akakabonakali!
‘Abakhange bandibhaqe!’ uSiviwe wacinga njalo egigitheka emgqomeni.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe uwonwabele lo mdlalo kuba naku ehleka bakungambhaqi abahlobo bakhe!
UAvela wabalekela kwimoto endala erusileyo. Warhubuluza wangena phantsi kwayo. UNtsikelelo wagqotsa ukuya kwindlu ekufutshane. Wema kufutshane nodonga emva kwendlu.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uSiviwe ukonwabele ukuzimela – kuba akakafuni kubhaqwa!
UHlobisa wabaleka wehla indlela waza wafumana imfumba yenkunkuma. Walala phantsi emva kwayo. ULungi wabalekela ngasesangweni. Waguqa ngamadolo waza wehlisa umzimba ongentla wazimela emva kwalo. USiviwe waba ngathi uyehla phakathi egongqweni.	

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Nilungile ningalunganga, ndiyeza!' wakhwaza njalo uLumka. ULumka wabaleka waya kwimoto endala. 'Ndikubhaqile!' wakhwaza watsho echophe ecaleni kwemoto efake intloko ngaphantsi. ULumka, uAvela, uNtsikelelo noHlobisa bagqotsa baya esangweni. Bazibona izihlangu zikaLungi eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. 'Sikubhaqile!'bahleka, bekhomba iinyawo zikaLungi. USiviwe wayesahleli emgqomeni elele obentlombe!	Abahlobo bakaSiviwe bafanele ukuba bamlibele, kuba bonwabe ngeyona ndlela kwaye sekulithuba bengasamboni!
'Masidlale umjikelo ube mnye!' watsho uAvela. 'Ndiza kubala!' uAvela waziphakamisa. Badlala umjikelo emva komjikelo, bebala bazimele lade lathambeka ilanga.	Abahlobo bakaSiviwe bayadlala babuye badlale. **Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba balibele ngaye!
'Masigoduke phambi kokuba kube mnyama!' watsho uNtsikelelo. 'Masambe Siviwe,' watsho elaqaza ekhangela umninawa wakhe. Kwakungelo xesha awathi waqonda ngalo ukuba uSiviwe akakhange abonakale phantse lonke eli xesha lemini! ULumka wabaleka waya kungena ematyholweni. Akekho uSiviwe. UNtsikelelo wabaleka wehlisa indlela wabona umsele. Wayengekho nalapho uSiviwe. UHlobisa wabaleka waya kujonga ngaphaya kwelitye elikhulu. Wayengekho uSiviwe. ULungi wabaleka waya esangweni. Wayengekho uSiviwe. Bakhangela kuzo zonke iindawo zabo zokuzimela zesiqhelo, kodwa wayengabonakali ndawo.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba abantwana babonwabile ngeyona ndlela kuba badlale kwaphantse kwarhatyela!
Abahlobo babiza igama lakhe bakhwaza. 'Siviwe! Uphi?' batsho beqinisa ukukhwaza. Ekugqibeleni, imikhwazo yabo yafikelela kuSiviwe ephakathi emgqomeni. Waphakama, kodwa wayemfutshane ukuba angafikelela phezulu emgqomeni aphume. 'Ndilapha! Ndilapha!' wakhwaza watsho uSiviwe.	

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Aba bahlobo baphephetheka ukuya ngakwelo cala wayekhwaza kulo uSiviwe. UNtsikelelo wangenisa isandla phakathi emgqomeni waza watsalela umninawa wakhe ngaphandle. 'Ndiphumelele!' watsho uSiviwe. Bahleka kunye bonke.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba noSiviwe ebonwabile, kuba naku ebahlekisa xa bemfumana ekugqibeleni!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngubani owaphakamisa igama lakhe ukuze abale kuqala?	ULungi waziphakamisa njengomntu oza kubala kuqala.
Sazi njani ukuba uSiviwe wafumana eyona ndawo yokuzimela ingcono kunazo zonke?	Kuba akukho mntu wambhaqayo imini yonke. Kuba wawuphumelela umdlalo!
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Singaziqondela njani ngokulandela ibali sithi abantwana babekonwabele ukudlala undize?	• Kuba badlala umjikelo emva komnye. • Kuba badlala de kwarhatyela. • Kuba babexakekile bedlala abazange baqaphela ukuba omnye wabahlobo babo unyamalele.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali 15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
- ukuzonyula
- ukujikeleza
- ukukhangela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabonisana, bayaphathisana	*Lingisa ukuphathisana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*
Naba abahlobo bayancedisana	*Abafundi bayakhombana*
Bayabolekana, besebenzisana	*Bayajongana bancumelana*
Yivani benzintsholo	*Babeka izandla endlebeni*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
- **a** Kweli bali sibone ubuhlobo ngokuya….. …
- **b** Eyona ndawo ndiyithandileyo ngebali yile…….
- **c** Kwibali ndingatshintsha ……….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

krw	**rhw**	**b**	**d**
i	**a**	**n**	**o**
u	**l**	**m**	**e**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/krw/**no/**rhw/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/krw/-/e/= krwe**
5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/m/-/e/-/l/-/o/= melo**

OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **krw, rhw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **krwe, ikrwala, krwela, ikrwada, rhweba, umrhwebi, le, lele, lela, melo, mamela, lala, alala, la, lila, mama, bila, bala, ibala**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/KHANGELA KWITEKISI

USHWANKATHELO LWEBALI

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza *kucinga ngeyona ndawo siyithandileyo apha kwibali*.
2. Siza kuphunde sicinge *ngeyona nto ekumele ukuba siyayifunda apha ebalini*.
3. Bhala *isakhelo soshwankathelo sokubhala ebhodini*.
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isakhelo sokubhala ukuphendula imibuzo:
   - a **Ibali liza kuba zizivakalisi ezi ……**(2–3)
   - b **Ndiyithande ……**
   - c **Ndiyakwazi kuyifunda ivaliwe ukuba abantwana kweli bali bayakuthanda ukudlala ngokuzimela ngoba ……**
5. Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubalisa konke okwenzeka ebalini – kumela nje bona bakhethe eyona ndawo bayithanda kakhulu.
6. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi indlela yokuphendula yithi: ***Eli bali lisixelela ngabantwana kwilali yakuTsolo***, *ababekuthanda kakhulu ukudlala ngokuzimela. Babewuphinda phinda lo mdlalo kangangendlela ababewuthanda ngayo.* ***Ndiyithande kakhulu la ndawo*** *apho uSiviwe wavele wabiwa bubuthongo walala kula ndawo wayezimele kuyo.* **Ndiyakwazi kuyifunda ivaliwe ukuba abantwana kweli bali u bayakuthanda ukudlala ngokuzimela ngoba** *babedlala linde litshone ilanga!*
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba uza kubanika ithuba lokuba bacinge ngeyona ndawo bayithandlileyo apha ebalini.
8. Abafundi baza kubhala awabo amabali besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
9. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
10. Chonga abafundi abambalwa (1–2) ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki 15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 2
IKOTA 1
Iveki
9

UMXHOLO:
Ukubeka iinjongo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: itrofi okanye imedali, ikhadi le banki, itoti yokugcina imali noluhlu lwenjongo zakho
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: Zeziphi iinjongo esinokuzikhuthaza kubantwana abancinci/kulutsha.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.
8. Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
9. Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki kuhlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 19, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 20, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 21, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wendlela ozaziva ngayo xa uphumelela

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UMarie ugcina imali**
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukubeka iinjongo
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Yintoni iinjongo?
   b Ngobani ababeka iinjongo?
   c Abantu bazibeke xa kutheni iinjongo?

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
   - Injongo
   - Ukufumana
   - impumelelo
   - ukuphumelela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

IVEKI 9

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - **a** ingqayi
  - **b** inkqayi
  - **c** ingqina
  - **d** tywina
  - **e** utywala
  - **f** ikrwala

3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UMarie ugcina imali**
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.

UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lweeenjongo ofuna ukuzifumana

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso wenze uluhlu lwakho.

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Iinjongo zam:

1 _____

2 _____

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

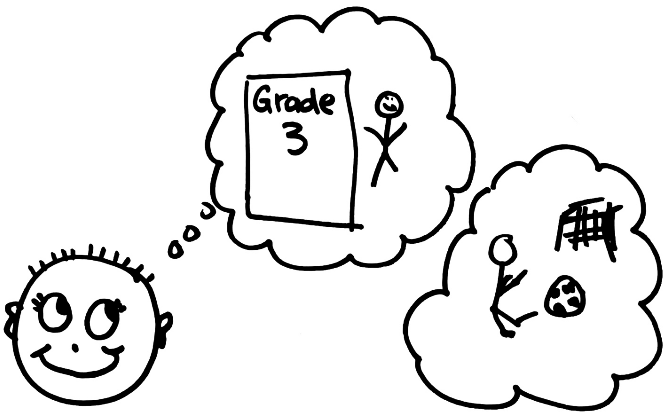
1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngee**njongo abanazo.**
2. Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
3. Khomba uze ubonise **isihloko** (**uluhlu lweenjongo**). Cacisa ukuba isihloko sisixelele ukuba lungantoni uluhlu.
4. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siza kukhetha iinjongo ezimbini ze sibhale ecaleni kwala manani angentla u 1 no 2.
5. Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
6. Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, ezinjengezi: Ndineenjongo ezininzi. Ndifuna ukubaleka umdyarho.. Ndifuna ukwazi ukupeyinta. Ndifuna ukwazi ukuthetha isiNdebele. Ndicinga kubalulekile ukuthetha iilwimi ezininzi. Ezi ziinjongo endinazo.
7. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzoba umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngeenjongo ezimbini onazo njengokubaleka nokupeyinta.
8. Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama lokuqala kuluhlu: **I**njongo yam ndifuna ukwazi ukubaleka umdyarho.
10. Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa igama lesibini kuluhlu: **I**njongo yam ndifuna ukwazi ukuthetha isiNdebele.
11. **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
12. **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda abo batsala nzima.
13. Cima umzekelo wakho. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

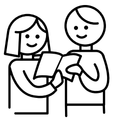
1 Buza imibuzo: Zeziphi ezinye izinto ofuna ukuzifumana, zeziphi ezinye iinjongo onazo?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelelengeenjongo zabo.
4 Mabathi: Eyam iinjongo kuku……..
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kubhala uluhlu lweenjongo zabo.

UKUBHALA

1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Injongo zam:
1. Iinjongo zam kukuphumelela ibanga lesibini.
2. Iinjongo zam kukuba ngumdlali wegela lebhola ekhatywayo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFunda 9**.
2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Isandi nesandi esitsha: 15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo

1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluza bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: **/ngq//xhw//ngx//ntw//tyw//nxw//nty//nkx//nts//nkq//krw//rhw/**
2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
3 Ncamathisela onotsheluza abanezandi ebhodini
4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

Inkqubela inkqonkqoza
kumntu osebenza nzima.

uThemba uthe tywaa pha
usele utywala obuninzi.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGONDWENI

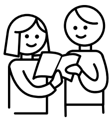
iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Umhlobo kaMarie uBusi wayeneyona bhayisekile yayintle, ipinki. Yonke imihla uMarie wayecinga athi, 'Akwaba bendinebhayisekile efana nekaBusi! Besiya kuzikhwela sobabini iibhayisekile zethu.	
Ngenye imini wathi uMarie esevenkileni kunye notate wakhe wabona ibhayisekile emthubi, efana nqwa nekaBusi epinki. 'Owu! Ayisentle le bhayisekile. Ndiyayifuna, ndifuna ukuyithenga!' watsho uMarie. Yayibiza ama-R200. 'Tata ungandinceda na undithengele le bhayisekile, ndiyayithanda?' 'Ndiza kuhlawula isiqingatha sexabiso layo, 'watsho utata kaMarie. 'Wena kuza kufuneka usebenze nzima uzigcinele intsalela yemali ngokwakho! Utata kaMarie wakhupha i-R100 wamnika. Akufika ekhaya uMarie wayifaka kwidrowa ephezulu imali ayinikwe ngutata wakhe, wayesazi ukuba xa ilapho isendaweni efihlakeleyo. Wahlala wacinga, wacinga, 'Ndiza kwenza njani kanene ukuze ndifumane le ntsalela yemali ze ndithenge ibhayisekile yam entle, emthubi?'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekis**o kaMarie **engqondweni**, uhleli ebhedini yakhe uyacinga ngendlela aza kwenza ngayo imali ukuze afumane ibhayisekile yakhe entsha. Ndiqinisekile ucinga ngokukhwela ibhayisekile yakhe entsha, emthubi!

IVEKI 9

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngosuku olulandelayo, wafika uBusi ekhwele ibhayisekile yakhe entle epinki. UMarie wamxelela uBusi ngako konke okuthethwe ngutata wakhe. 'Ukuba ndingakwazi ukugcina imali eyaneleyo, singakwazi ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zethu sobabini!'Watsho uMarie. 'Ndinecebo!'Watsho uBusi. 'Mhlawumbi singasebenza kunye esitiyeni, aze utata wakho asihlawule ngomsebenzi esiwenzileyo. Singayithatha ke loo mali sithenge ibhayisekile yakho!' Bahamba bobabini uBusi noMarie baya kutata kaMarie. 'Tata, ungasihlawula ukuba siyakuncedisa ukusebenza esitiyeni?' Wabuza uMarie. 'Licebo eliphucukileyo elo!' watsho utata. 'Ndisoloko ndiludinga uncedo esitiyeni sam kuba sikhulu! Ndiza kunihlawula ama-R20 ngosuku ngalunye enincedise ngalo,' watsho.	
UBusi noMarie basebenza imini yonke. Ekupheleni kwemini, utata kaMarie wanika umntu ngamnye ama-RUBusi wayithatha eyakhe imali wayinika uMarie. 'Ukuba nebhayisekile kuya kuba yinto emnandi kakhulu xa nawe uneyakho,' watsho. 'Yhu! Ndiyabulela, enkosi kakhulu Busi!' watsho uMarie. UMarie wabuyela egumbini lakhe. Wayibeka imali yakhe agqiba kuyifumana engama-R20 kunye ne-R100. 'Ndine – R140 ngoku!' wacinga njalo. Ziintsukwana nje ezimbalwa nam ndikwazi ukuzithengela ibhayisekile yam entsha.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaMarie noBusi, besebenza esitiyeni. Njengokuba besebenza ndicinga ukuba uMarie ucinga ngokukhwela ibhayisekile yakhe entsha, emthubi.
Ukuphuma kwesikolo ngoMvulo, uBusi noMarie badlala kunye eyadini. UMarie weva isandi esingaqhelekanga. 'Mamela!' watsho. 'Uyayiva le nto ndiyivayo?' UBusi wajonga phantsi. Wabona ikati ibambeke ecingweni. 'Owu yhini!' watsho uBusi. 'Le kati ibambekile!' UMarie waguqa phantsi walinceda lakhululeka elo ntshontsho lekati! 'Yhini bethu usizana olunguKitsi!' watsho.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaMarie, esiva ingxolo engaqhelekanga, ekhangela ejikeleza yonke indawo ukuze afumanise ukuba ivela phi ingxolo leyo!
UBusi wayifunqula ikati, waza wayiphulula eyithoba izibilini. 'Siza kwenza ntoni ngoku? Wabuza uMarie. 'Ndiqinisekile umnini wayo uyayikhangela kuyo yonke indawo ikati yakhe!'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaBusi, ephulula ikati eyithoba izibilini.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kanye ngelo xesha babona umbhalo omkhulu uxhonywe emthini. Wawunomfanekiso wale kati bayifumeneyo ngqo, kubhalwe 'ILAHLEKILE' ngamagama abomvu. Bakhuphela inombolo yomnxeba eyeyilapho. Babaleka ukuya kuloBusi. Umama kaBusi wabavumela ukuba basebenzise umnxeba wakhe ukutsalela inombolo eyayibhalwe kwipowusta. Wafika uBrenda eze kuthatha ikati. Xa ehamba uBrenda wakhupha i-R100 esipajini. 'Ndiyabulela kakhulu ngokufumana ikati yam,'watsho, waza wanika uBusi imali. 'Jonga!' watsho uBusi, 'Ngoku sinemali eyaneleyo yokuthenga ibhayisekile yakho kunye nentsalela!'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** wala mantombazana, ebaleka esiya kuloBusi esiya kuxelela umama kaBusi ngekati elahlekileyo! Ndiyakwazi nokwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni kamama kaBusi ekhupha umnxeba wakhe ebanika!
ILAHLEKILE Ndilahlekelwe yikati yam. Inombala omhlophe nojinja kwaye ibizwa ngokuba nguGinger. Ukuba uyibonile nceda utsalele uBrenda umnxeba ku01234567. Ndiza kuza ndizo kuyithatha.	--
NgoMgqibelo olandelayo uMarie notata wakhe baya evenkileni ukuya kuthenga ibhayisekile yakhe entle, emthubi. Baza yena noBusi baqhuba iibhayisekile zabo ezintle kunye imini yonke, de laya kutshona ilanga!	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaBusi noMarie, bekhwele iibhayisekile zabo besihla ngendlela bobabini.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Ngubani owanika uMarie imali?	Utata wakhe, uBusi, noBrenda (umnini wekati)
Wayedinga malini uMarie ukuze afumane ibhayisekile yakhe entsha?	Wayedinga ama-R200.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uMarie afune ukugcina umali yakhe?	• Kuba wayefuna ukuthenga ibhayisekile. • Kuba wayefuna ukuthenga ibhayisekile efana neyomhlobo wakhe uBusi. • Kuba wayefuna ukukhwela ibhayisekile nomhlobo wakhe wenene uBusi. • Kuba utata wakhe wamxelela ukuba uza kuhlawula isiqingatha semali yena makazigcinele imali yesinye isiqingatha.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesigama somxholo
- phucula
- cwangcisa
- ukhuphiswano

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.

2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.

3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena eliza kungena nkcakasana ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.

4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.

5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.

6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Fundisa ukuQonda isandi esitsha: 15 imizuzu

UkuHlaziya amagama

HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
2 Phakamisa unotsheluza ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

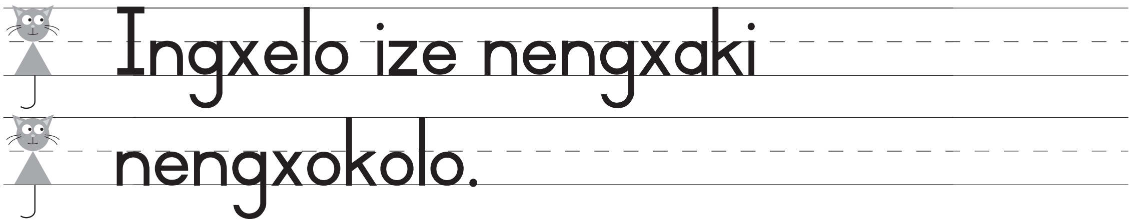
Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Ikrwala lomrhwebi
lirhwaphiliza imali.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 Iimizuzu

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala uluhlu lweenjongo ofuna ukuzifumana.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso uze ubhale uluhlu usebenzisa iikoma. Le ingayinxalenye yencwadi ehlala ekoneni yokufunda

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Iinjongo zam:

1 ____

2 ____

3 ____

Injongo zam kukufunda u ____, ____, no ____.

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
2 Namhlanje baza kongeza into kuluhlu lwezipho abaziqalileyo ngoMvulo.
3 Emva koko, baza kubhala uluhlu lwabo okwesivakalisi basebenzise iikoma.
4 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
6 Sebenzisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ukufakela iindawo ezintsha zesakhelo sokubhala, umzkl: Ndifuna ukuba ngumhlobo ongcono. Ndicinga ukuba nomonde nobuntu.

Ngamanye amaxesha ndiba nomsindo ngokukhwauleza. Injongo yama kukuba ndingabi nomsindo kubahlobo bam.

7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukufakela **umfanekiso wakho onelifu lokucinga,** ucinga ngeenjongo zakho ezintsha: ucinga nzulu.
8 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
9 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukufakela into yesithathu kuluhlu: **I**njongo yam kukuba ndingabi nomsindo kwakhona.
10 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukufakela isivakalisi sokugqibela sesakhelo sokubhala. Cacisa ukuba isivakalisi sokugqibela siluhlobo olwahlukileyo loluhlu. Masisebenzise zontathu iinjongo zethu ukugcwalisa isikhokelo.. Cacisa ukuba ikoma negama u'ne'zahlula izinto kolu uluhlu, ngolu hlobo: Injongo zam kukufunda isiNdebele, ukupeyinta, nomsindo oza kade.
11 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
12 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama, amagama asekelwe kumxolo) ukunceda ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
13 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

UMYALELO WE-ORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngeenjongo esifuna ukuzifezekisa
2 Namhlanje sizakongeza kukluhlu lwethu.
3 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi ezinye iinjongo eninazo
4 Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** umzekelo wakho!
6 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngeenjongo zabo.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzuz emi 2–3 baguquke bathethe.
8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazengeenjongo abanazo.
9 Mabathi: <u>Iinjongo zam kukufunda u……,……., no…….</u>
10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ze bazobe bafake nezabo iingcinga!

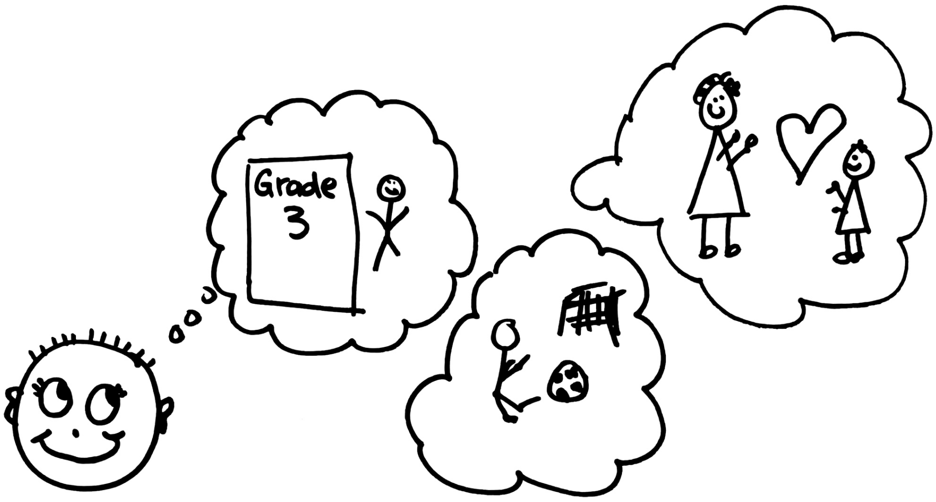
UKUBHALA

1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
4 Ncedisa abafundi bagqibezele isakhelo sokubhala.
5 Ncedisa abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo bekwasebenzisa izixhobo**.
6 **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1. Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

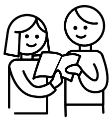
*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo **afikelela kuyo amehlo abo** bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Injongo zam:

1. Iinjongo zam kukuphumelela ibanga lesibini.
2. Iinjongo zam kukuba ngumdlali wegela lebhola ekhatywayo.
3. Iinjongo zam kukuba ngumntu onobuntu

injongo zam kukuphumelela ibanga lesibini, ukuba ngumdlali wegela lebhola ekhatywayo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **utywala, ikrwala**
2 Biza igama: **utywala**
3 Calula/hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /**u**/-/**tyw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /**u**/
5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /**tyw**/
6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7 Biza isandi sesine: /**l**/
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **utywala**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**u**/-/**tywa**/-/**la**/= **utywala**
11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ikrwala**

SENZE

1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **tywina, ingqina**
2 Biza igama: **tywina**
3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: /**tyw**/
4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /**i**/
5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /**n**/
6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tywina**
8 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**tywi**/-/**na**/= **tywina**
9 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **ingqina**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

UFundo lwesiBini

IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

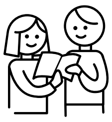
iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Umhlobo kaMarie uBusi wayeneyona bhayisekile yayintle, ipinki. Yonke imihla uMarie wayecinga athi, 'Akwaba bendinebhayisekile efana nekaBusi! Besiya kuzikhwela sobabini iibhayisekile zethu.	
Ngenye imini wathi uMarie esevenkileni kunye notate wakhe wabona ibhayisekile emthubi, efana nqwa nekaBusi epinki. 'Owu! Ayisentle le bhayisekile. Ndiyayifuna, ndifuna ukuyithenga!' watsho uMarie. Yayibiza ama-R200. 'Tata ungandinceda na undithengele le bhayisekile, ndiyayithanda?' 'Ndiza kuhlawula isiqingatha sexabiso layo, 'watsho utata kaMarie. 'Wena kuza kufuneka usebenze nzima uzigcinele intsalela yemali ngokwakho! Utata kaMarie wakhupha i-R100 wamnika. Akufika ekhaya uMarie wayifaka kwidrowa ephezulu imali ayinikwe ngutata wakhe, wayesazi ukuba xa ilapho isendaweni efihlakeleyo. Wahlala wacinga, wacinga, 'Ndiza kwenza njani kanene ukuze ndifumane le ntsalela yemali ze ndithenge ibhayisekile yam entle, emthubi?'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni** wendlela uMarie ayifuna ngayo ibhayisekile entsha, emthubi. Inye into ayicingayo yindlela aza kuyenza ngayo imali yokuyithenga!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, wafika uBusi ekhwele ibhayisekile yakhe entle epinki. UMarie wamxelela uBusi ngako konke okuthethwe ngutata wakhe. 'Ukuba ndingakwazi ukugcina imali eyaneleyo, singakwazi ukuqhuba iibhayisekile zethu sobabini!'Watsho uMarie. 'Ndinecebo!'Watsho uBusi. 'Mhlawumbi singasebenza kunye esitiyeni, aze utata wakho asihlawule ngomsebenzi esiwenzileyo. Singayithatha ke loo mali sithenge ibhayisekile yakho!' Bahamba bobabini uBusi noMarie baya kutata kaMarie. 'Tata, ungasihlawula ukuba siyakuncedisa ukusebenza esitiyeni?' Wabuza uMarie. 'Licebo eliphucukileyo elo!' watsho utata. 'Ndisoloko ndiludinga uncedo esitiyeni sam kuba sikhulu! Ndiza kunihlawula ama-R20 ngosuku ngalunye enincedise ngalo,' watsho.	

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UBusi noMarie basebenza imini yonke. Ekupheleni kwemini, utata kaMarie wanika umntu ngamnye ama-RUBusi wayithatha eyakhe imali wayinika uMarie. 'Ukuba nebhayisekile kuya kuba yinto emnandi kakhulu xa nawe uneyakho,' watsho. 'Yhu! Ndiyabulela, enkosi kakhulu Busi!' watsho uMarie. UMarie wabuyela egumbini lakhe. Wayibeka imali yakhe agqiba kuyifumana engama-R20 kunye ne-R100. 'Ndine – R140 ngoku!' wacinga njalo. Ziintsukwana nje ezimbalwa nam ndikwazi ukuzithengela ibhayisekile yam entsha.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaBusi, indlela anemincili ngayo xa efumanisa ukuba uMarie angafumana ibhayisekile entsha!
Ukuphuma kwesikolo ngoMvulo, uBusi noMarie badlala kunye eyadini. UMarie weva isandi esingaqhelekanga. 'Mamela!' watsho. 'Uyayiva le nto ndiyivayo?' UBusi wajonga phantsi. Wabona ikati ibambeke ecingweni. 'Owu yhini!' watsho uBusi. 'Le kati ibambekile!' UMarie waguqa phantsi walinceda lakhululeka elo ntshontsho lekati! 'Yhini bethu usizana olunguKitsi!' watsho.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaMarie eziva enoloyiko xa esiva isandi esingaqhelekanga!
UBusi wayifunqula ikati, waza wayiphulula eyithoba izibilini. 'Siza kwenza ntoni ngoku? Wabuza uMarie. 'Ndiqinisekile umnini wayo uyayikhangela kuyo yonke indawo ikati yakhe!'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaBusi eziva ekhathazekile ngokuba baza kuyithini ikati!
Kanye ngelo xesha babona umbhalo omkhulu uxhonywe emthini. Wawunomfanekiso wale kati bayifumeneyo ngqo, kubhalwe 'ILAHLEKILE' ngamagama abomvu. Bakhuphela inombolo yomnxeba eyeyilapho. Babaleka ukuya kuloBusi. Umama kaBusi wabavumela ukuba basebenzise umnxeba wakhe ukutsalela inombolo eyayibhalwe kwipowusta. Wafika uBrenda eze kuthatha ikati. Xa ehamba uBrenda wakhupha i-R100 esipajini. 'Ndiyabulela kakhulu ngokufumana ikati yam,'watsho, waza wanika uBusi imali. 'Jonga!' watsho uBusi, 'Ngoku sinemali eyaneleyo yokuthenga ibhayisekile yakho kunye nentsalela!'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni** wendlela uBusi anemincili ngayo akubona i-RUnemincili kuba uyaqonda ukuba uMarie unemali eyaneleyo ngoku yokuthenga ibhayisekile yakhe!
ILAHLEKILE Ndilahlekelwe yikati yam. Inombala omhlophe nojinja kwaye ibizwa ngokuba nguGinger. Ukuba uyibonile nceda utsalele uBrenda umnxeba ku01234567. Ndiza kuza ndizo kuyithatha.	--

IVEKI 9

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
NgoMgqibelo olandelayo uMarie notata wakhe baya evenkileni ukuya kuthenga ibhayisekile yakhe entle, emthubi. Baza yena noBusi baqhuba iibhayisekile zabo ezintle kunye imini yonke, de laya kutshona ilanga!	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni** wendlela awonwabe ngayo la mantombazana kuba eza kukhwela ibhayisekile kunye. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wabo bencumile njengoko bekhwele kunye.

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo**
Wayenza njani uMarie imali?	• Wasebenza esitiyeni. • UBusi wasebenza esitiyeni waza imali yakhe wayinika uMarie. • Bafumana ikati waza umini wayo wabanika isipho esiyintlawulo.
Ashiyekelwa yimalini amantombazana?	Amantombazana ashiyekelwa ngama-R40.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze uBusi anike uMarie eyakhe imali?	• Kuba wayefuna ukunceda umhlobo wakhe agcine imali yebhayisekile. • Kuba wayenayo yena ibhayisekile. • Kuba ungumhlobo olungileyo noluncedo. • Kuba kumnandi ngakumbi xa uqhuba ibhayisekile nabahlobo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2. Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
- yonga
- zilolonge
- umvuzo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
- **a** Injongo kaMarie ku……..
- **b** Iyaphumelela injongo yakhe xa……..
- **c** Eli bali lindifundisa …….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

ngq	**ngx**	**ntw**
a	**s**	**e**
xhw	**tyw**	**nxw**
l	**i**	**n**
nty	**nts**	**nkq**
m	**d**	**o**
krw	**rhw**	**z**
u	**c**	**b**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1. Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2. Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

ABAFUNDI BENZE

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4. Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5. Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI

YENZA UMFANEKISO NGETEKISI

1. Hlalisa phantsi abafundi kwiidesika zabo, banike iincwadi zabo zokubhala okanye amaphepha okubhala, iipensile kunye neekhrayoni.
2. Bhala oku kulandelayo ebhodini:
   a. Ndenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni ___________________
   b. Ikhangeleka/ivumba layo/ivakala ________________________
3. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
4. Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakho itekisi.
5. Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe loo nto bebenze umfanekiso-ngqondweni wayo.
6. Xelela abafundi babhale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo.
7. Xelela abafundi bagqibezele izivakalisi kwiincwadi zabo.
8. Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngemifanekiso-ngqondweni yabo nomlingane.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2. Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 2
IKOTA 1
Iveki
10

UMXHOLO:
Ukubeka iinjongo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso womntu ophumelela ukhuphiswano, umfanekiso womntwana okhubazekileyo esenza imidlalo.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: bukela ividiyo kaCarol Dweck's TED Talk kwi Growth Mindset.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye Dbe DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

Umsebenzi 1 Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 22, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 23, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 24, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wakho usebenza nzima.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso katata ethetha noonyana bakhe abathathu kwibali leNcwadi eNkulu: Unyana osisilumko
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: Ukubeka iinjongo
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Yeyiphi le njongo uMarie afuna ukuyifezekisa?
   - **b** Uyiphumelele njani?
   - **c** Bobuphi ubuchule abusebenzisayo ukuphumeza iinjongo zethu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
   - ubuchule
   - Ingqondi
   - krelekrele

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
- **a** unxweme
- **b** inkqubela
- **c** rhweba
- **d** ixhwili
- **e** nkxu
- **f** ngxe

3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Unyana osisilumko
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.

UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ngenjongo ibenye oza kuyiphumelela. Ungakhetha kolwa luhlu lwangeveki ephelileyo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale izivakalisi ezibini. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi ehlala kwikona yokufunda.

ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:

Injongo yam kuku…

Ndizibekela le njongo ngoba…

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngeenjongo abanayo. Baphinde bacinge ngokubaluleka kokuphumelelisa le njongo.
2 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
3 Xelela abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndifuna ukuphucula indlela endifunda ngayo. Ndifuna ukufunda ngokukhawuleza. Ndifuna ukwazi ukufunda ixesha elide ndifunda neencwadi ezinika umdla. Ndizinika le njongo kuba ndisazi ukuba ukufunda kubalulekile.
4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzoba umfanekiso wakho ufunda ngaphantsi kwesibane.
5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Injongo yam kukuphucula indlela endifunda ngayo. Ndizibekela le njongo kuba ndisazi ukuba ukufunda kubalulekile.**
7 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

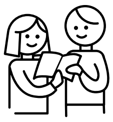
UMYALELO WE-ORALI

1 Buza abafundi: yintoni injongo onayo, kutheni ufuneke ucinge ngokubaluleka kokuphumelelisa le njongo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.

3 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abaza kubhala ngayo.
5 Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
6 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazele into okanye umntu abaza kuthetha ngaye.
7 Mabathi: **Injongo yam ku…….. Ndizibekela le njongo kuba…………**
8 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde oko bakubhalayo.**
4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala.
5 Ncedisa abafunda **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo basebenzise nezixhobo.**
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFunda 10**.
2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

Isandi nesandi esitsha: 15 mizuzu

Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo

1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluza bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: **/ngq//xhw//ngx//ntw//tyw//nxw//nty//nkx//nts//nkq//krw//rhw/**
2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
3 Ncamathisela onotsheluza abanezandi ebhodini
4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

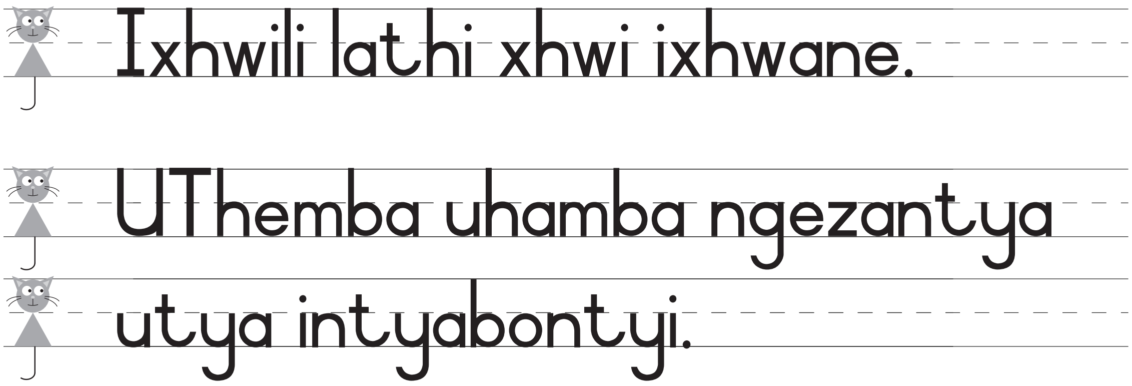
Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKUYIFUNDA IVALIWE

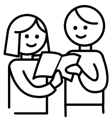
iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMpumi noodade wabo babethanda ukutyelela umakhulu wabo kwilali yaseZinyoka ngeeholide zasebusika. Ngokuhlwa, umakhulu wayebasa umlio omkhulu phandle, ze bahlale bawujikeleze baphunge iti bazifudumeze ngokusondela kuloo madangatye omlilo.	Kuba yinto ekhethekileyo xa uMpumi kunye noodade wabo betyelela umakhulu wabo!
Ngobusuku obukhethekileyo bafikelwa nguTatomncinci uKwezi. Wayesaziwa lusapho ngokuba ngumbalisi amnandi ngeyona ndlela. Kodwa, wayeyindoda ethuleyo, ngokoke kwakusaziwa ukuba kwakungelula ukuba avele abelane ngamabali ache. UMpumi nodade wabo bamqwalasela uMalume uKwezi njengoko wayeziphungela iti yakhe ethe cwaka. Kodwa uMpumi akazange akwazi ukuzibamba. 'Tamnci, siyacela Rhadebe, nceda usibalisele ibali! Sivile ukuba uyincutshe! Wacenga njalo uTatomncinci wakhe. UTatomncinci uKwezi waphakamisa intloko, wayekhangeleka emangalisekile. Wancumela uMpumi. 'Ndiza kubalisela elona bali ndilithandayo, kuba ulundwendwe oluvela kude,' wavuma watsho.	Kuyinto ekhetheke ngokuthe chatha xa uTatomncinci uKwezi efika – ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba beva ngamabali akhe kodwa abazange bakhe bamve ebalisa.
Kudala dala, kwakukho ixhego lomfama elalinoonyana abathathu. Lalikhangeleka buthathaka ngenxa yempilo nokuguga, ngokoke kwakufuneka lithathe isigqibo malunga nokuba ngowuphi unyana elaliza kushiya ifama yalo ezandleni zakhe xa linokusweleka. 'Ubufama budinga ubuchule okuqiqa nokucwangcisa,' lacinga njalo. 'Kuya kufuneka le fama ndiyishiye koyena nyana wam ulichule lokuqiqa nokucwangcisa. '	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba lo tata akakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngoyena nyana ufanele ukufumana ifama.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Eli xhego lomfama lababizela kwidladla oonyana balo ngenye imva kwemini. ' Xa ndingasekho emhlabeni, omnye wenu uya kufumana le fama,'wabachazela oonyana bakhe, 'iya kuthi ke ngoko ibe luxanduva lwalowo ukunakekela abantakwabo. Kufuneka ke ndithathe isigqibo sokuba ngubani na apha phakathi kwenu oya kwenza umsebenzi ongcona xa enakekela le fama sendingasekho mna. ' Bayana ngamehlo oonyana, ingulowo ecinga ukuba ngubani kubo owayefanele ukufumana loo fama.	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba lo tata akafuni ukuvela akhethe engenalwazi lwaneleyo! Ufuna ukunikezela ifama koyena mntu uyifaneleyo.
'Niyalibona eli dladla?'labuza lenjenjalo ixhego lomfama. 'Ngamnye kuni uya kunikwa iintsuku ezintlanu ukuba alizalise qhu ngaloo nto aya kuba eyikhethile. Umntu kufuneka athathe iintsuku ezintlanu ukulizalisa eli dladla. '	**Ndiyaqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uyila ukhuphiswano ukuze akwazi ukuthatha isigqibo ngokulula ngoyena mntu ufanele le fama.
Inkulu yaba yiyo eqalayo. Yagqiba ukuba iyakuzama ukuzalisa idladla ngentlabathi. Yazalisa ikiliva emva kwenye ngentlabathi iyikha emlanjeni. Yasebenza nzima, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu idladla lalingekho nakwisiqingatha ukuzala.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba inkulu ngumntu osebenza nzima. Kodwa, icebo layo alizange lisebenze. Ndicinga ukuba yayifanele ukuba necebo elingcono!
Unyana ophakathi walinga ngosuku olulandelayo. Yena wakhetha umbona. Wathutha iingxowa ngeengxowa zombona esukanawo emasimini ethuthela kwidladla. Wasebenza nzima nangokuzimisela, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu idladla lalikwisiqingatha ukuzala!	**Ndiyaqonda ngokulandela ibali** ukuba inkulu ngumntu osebenza nzima. Kodwa icebo layo alizange lisebenze. Mhlawumbi yayimele ukuba icinge icebo elingcono.
Unyana onguntondo waba ngowokugqibela ukulinga lomsebenzi. Waluchitha usuku lwakhe lokuqala engqengqe phantsi komthi emthunzini, esitya amathambo entloko. 'Linqenerha ke khona!' wacinga njalo nyana oyinkulu. 'Ngokuqinisekileyo ndim oza kufumana le fama!' Ngosuku lwesibini, unyana onguntondo wahlala kwakhona, wafunda incwadi wacinga ngento anokuyenza. 'Akakhathali ke khona!' wacinga njalo unyana ophakathi. Ngokuqinisekileyo iza kufunyanwa ndim le fama! Ngosuku lwesithathu, unyana onguntondo wahlala phantsi ephethe incwadi yokucholachola amanqaku, wayecinga, ecwangcisa into owayeza kuyenza.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba unyana onguntondo kumfanele ukufumana ifama. Bacinga ukuba uzipholele akenzi nto!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Akasebenzi nzima konke!' wacinga njalo uyise. 'Akukho nto aza kuyizuza!'	
Ngosuku lwesine, lo nyana wahamba kwangethuba ukuya edolophini. Wabuya ngobo busuku ephethe ingxowana encinane. Ngeli xesha usapho lwakhe lwalukholelwa ukuba akayikhathalelanga into yokufumana ifama.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba ingxowa eyayiphethwe ngunyana onguntondo yalwenza usapho lwabhideka, kuba incinane. Lonke usapho lufanele ukuba lucinga ukuba ayikho kwaphela indlela anokuphumelela ngayo!
Ngosuku lwesihlanu, wade wathetha naye uyise. 'Kutheni le nto ungazidubi ngokwenza nto? Usisikhubekiso kum!' wakhwaza watsho. 'Hayi akunjalo tata! Nceda ndithembe. Ndinecebo elihle ngenene!'	
Kwathi kwakulala ubumnyama ngosuku lwesihlanu, unyana onguntondo wabizela uyise kwidladla. Wavula ingxowana yakhe encinane wakhupha ikhandlela elikhulu waza walibeka phantsi embindini wedladla. Walilayita, kwngoko idladla lazala kukukhanya. Uyise wabhekabheka emangalisiwe. ' inene uyindodana ehlakaniphileyo. Nguwe kuphela okwazileyo ukuzalisa idladla. Ifama ndiyinikela kuwe!'	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba utata wakhe akakhange alindele ukuba unyana onguntondo uya kuba ngophumeleleyo, kuba umangalisiwe! Kodwa ibe nguye kuphela obenako ukwenza kwenzeke!
UTatomncinci uKwezi wajonga kuMpumi kunye noodade wabo. 'Niyabona ke ngoku – ukusebenza nzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufuneka ube ngumcwangcisi olumkileyo!'	UTatomncinci uKwezi ufanele ukuba wawabalisela la mantombazana eli bali ukuwafundisa isifundo! Kufuneka sicinge kwaye sicwangcise ukuze siphumelele!

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Yazama ukulizalisa ngantoni idladla inkulu?	Inkulu yazama ukuzalisa idladla ngentlabathi.
Wazama ukuzalisa idladla ngantoni unyana wesibini?	Unyana wesibini wazama ukuzalisa idladla ngombona.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze unyana wesithathu afumane ifama?	• Kuba nguye kuphela owazalisa idladla. • Kuba wazalisa lonke idladla ngokukhanya. • Kuba wayehlakaniphile.

IVEKI 10



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
8. Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesigama somxholo
   - ukonqena
   - ukusebenza nzima
   - fanele

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6. Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7. Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IVEKI 10

Fundisa ukuQonda isandi esitsha: 15 imizuzu

UkuHlaziya amagama

HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

1. Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
2. Phakamisa unotsheluza ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
3. Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: 15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/ izivakalisi

1. Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
2. Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
3. Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

Intsila ishiyeka ezantsi.

Ikrwala likrwela umgca.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

isicwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ngenjongo ibenye oza kuyiphumelela. Ungakhetha kolwa luhlu lwangeveki ephelileyo.

UMSEBENZI: Zoba umfanekiso ubhale izivakalisi ezibini. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi ehlala kwikona yokufunda.

ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:

Injongo yam kuku…

Ndizibekela le njongo ngoba…

Ukuphumelela le njongo ndiza……, ndi……

Xa ndiyiphumelele le njongo ndiza….

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
2 Namhlanje baza kucinga ngeendlela abazakuphumelelisa ngayo iinjongo zabo, nangendlela abazakuziva ngayo xa iinjongo zabo ziphumelele.
3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
5 Cacisa ezinye zeengcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndiyazi ukuba ukuze ukufunda kwam kuphucuke kumele ndifunde thoqo, kumele ndizame ukufunda nasekhaya. Ukuze ndikwazi ukwenza oku kumele ndiboleke incwadi zokufunda kwithala esikolweni.
6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise umfanekiso wakho: nemfumba yeencwadi
7 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
8 Sebenzisa **usenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokufunda, ngolu hlobo: **Ukuphumeza le njongo ndiza kufunda rhoqo ndiboleke neencwadi. Yakuphumelela le njongo ndizakuzingca ngam.**
9 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama abonwayo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo) akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
11 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngeenjongo esifuna ziphumelele.
2 Namhlanje siza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
3 Buza abafundi: uza kwenza ntoni ukuphumelelisa iinjongo zakho?
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5 Cacisa ukuba mabeze nezabo iingcinga – bangakopi iingcinga zakho!
6 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngeendlela abaza kuphumelelisa ngayo iinjongo zabo.
7 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi2–3 baguquke bathethe.
8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bakuxelele ngeendlela abaza kuphumelelisa ngayo iinjongo zabo.
9 Mabathi: Ukuphumelela le njongo ndiza………, ndi……, ne………..
10 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala bazobe ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

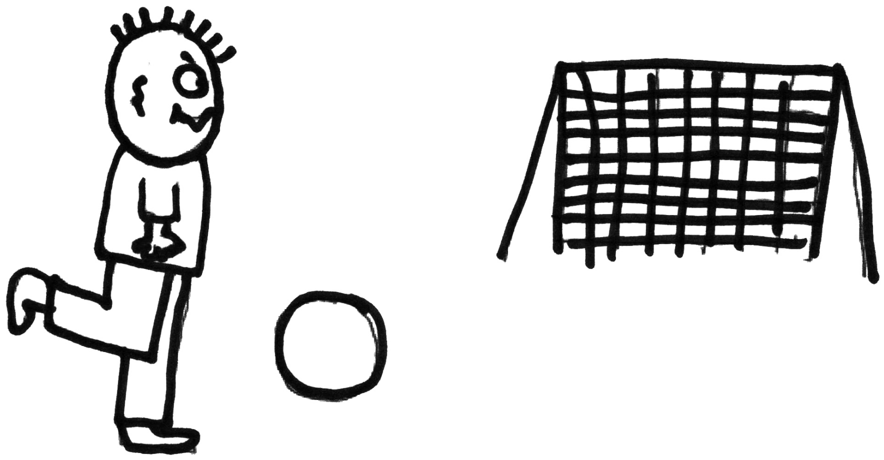
UKUBHALA

1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.
3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
4 Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.
5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** baze **basebenzise izixhobo.**
6 **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikoni yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.



Iinjongo zam kukuba ngumdlali weqela lebhola ekhatywayo. Ndizibekele ezinjongo ngoba Ndiyakuthanda ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo.

Ukufezekisa iinjongo zam ndizakuzilolonga, ndomelele, ndiye kuvavanyo lwebhola ekhaywayo. Xa ndifezekise iinjongo zam ndizakuzidla ngesiqu sam.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 mizuzu

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 10

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **ingqayi, inkqayi**
2 Biza igama: **ingqayi**
3 Calula/hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /**i**/-/**ngq**/-/**a**/-/**y**/-/**i**/
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /**ngq**/
6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /**a**/
7 Biza isandi sesine: /**y**/
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqayi**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**in**/-/**gqa**/-/**yi**/= **ingqayi**
11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inkqayi**

SENZE

1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **umntwana, intwzana**
2 Biza igama: **umntwana**
3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: /**u**/
4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /**m**/
5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /**ntw**/
6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sesine: /**a**/
7 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sesihlanu/**n**/
8 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: /**a**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **umntwana**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**um**/-/**ntwa**/-/**na**/= **umntwana**
11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **intwazana**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

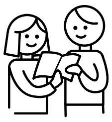
IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: UKUYIFUNDA IVALIWE

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMpumi noodade wabo babethanda ukutyelela umakhulu wabo kwilali yaseZinyoka ngeeholide zasebusika. Ngokuhlwa, umakhulu wayebasa umlio omkhulu phandle, ze bahlale bawujikeleze baphunge iti bazifudumeze ngokusondela kuloo madangatye omlilo.	
Ngobusuku obukhethekileyo bafikelwa nguTatomncinci uKwezi. Wayesaziwa lusapho ngokuba ngumbalisi amnandi ngeyona ndlela. Kodwa, wayeyindoda ethuleyo, ngokoke kwakusaziwa ukuba kwakungelula ukuba avele abelane ngamabali ache. UMpumi nodade wabo bamqwalasela uMalume uKwezi njengoko wayeziphungela iti yakhe ethe cwaka. Kodwa uMpumi akazange akwazi ukuzibamba. 'Tamnci, siyacela Rhadebe, nceda usibalisele ibali! Sivile ukuba uyincutshe! Wacenga njalo uTatomncinci wakhe. UTatomncinci uKwezi waphakamisa intloko, wayekhangeleka emangalisekile. Wancumela uMpumi. 'Ndiza kubalisela elona bali ndilithandayo, kuba ulundwendwe oluvela kude,' wavuma watsho.	
Kudala dala, kwakukho ixhego lomfama elalinoonyana abathathu. Lalikhangeleka buthathaka ngenxa yempilo nokuguga, ngokoke kwakufuneka lithathe isigqibo malunga nokuba ngowuphi unyana elaliza kushiya ifama yalo ezandleni zakhe xa linokusweleka. 'Ubufama budinga ubuchule okuqiqa nokucwangcisa,' lacinga njalo. 'Kuya kufuneka le fama ndiyishiye koyena nyana wam ulichule lokuqiqa nokucwangcisa. '	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba lo tata akamazi ukuba ngomphi koonyana bakhe ongeyena ucingayo nongumcwangcisi. Akafuni ukushiya ifama emntwini ongazi kuyinakekela ngokufanelekileyo.
Eli xhego lomfama lababizela kwidladla oonyana balo ngenye imva kwemini. ' Xa ndingasekho emhlabeni, omnye wenu uya kufumana le fama,'wabachazela oonyana bakhe, 'iya kuthi ke ngoko ibe luxanduva lwalowo ukunakekela abantakwabo. Kufuneka ke ndithathe isigqibo sokuba ngubani na apha phakathi kwenu oya kwenza umsebenzi ongcona xa enakekela le fama sendingasekho mna. '	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba lo tata ufuna ukunikezela le fama koyena nyana uya kuba ngoyena wothi anakekele usapho ngendlela efanelekileyo!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Bayana ngamehlo oonyana, ingulowo ecinga ukuba ngubani kubo owayefanele ukufumana loo fama.	
'Niyalibona eli dladla?'labuza lenjenjalo ixhego lomfama. 'Ngamnye kuni uya kunikwa iintsuku ezintlanu ukuba alizalise qhu ngaloo nto aya kuba eyikhethile. Umntu kufuneka athathe iintsuku ezintlanu ukulizalisa eli dladla. '	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba utata ufuna ukwenza ngendlela eyanelisayo kumntu wonke, aze anikezele ifama kulowo uya kubonakalisa ukuba ngoyena uyifaneleyo.
Inkulu yaba yiyo eqalayo. Yagqiba ukuba iyakuzama ukuzalisa idladla ngentlabathi. Yazalisa ikiliva emva kwenye ngentlabathi iyikha emlanjeni. Yasebenza nzima, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu idladla lalingekho nakwisiqingatha ukuzala.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** utata ubukele inkulu yakhe ngononophelo ukuze abone ukuba iya kuba ngoyena mntu ungcono na wokufumana ifama!
Unyana ophakathi walinga ngosuku olulandelayo. Yena wakhetha umbona. Wathutha iingxowa ngeengxowa zombona esukanawo emasimini ethuthela kwidladla. Wasebenza nzima nangokuzimisela, kodwa ngosuku lwesihlanu idladla lalikwisiqingatha ukuzala!	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba utata ufunda ulwazi olubaluklekileyo ngokuba luhlobo luni lomfama unyana ngamnye aya kuba lulo.
Unyana onguntondo waba ngowokugqibela ukulinga lomsebenzi. Waluchitha usuku lwakhe lokuqala engqengqe phantsi komthi emthunzini, esitya amathambo entloko. 'Linqenerha ke khona!' wacinga njalo nyana oyinkulu. 'Ngokuqinisekileyo ndim oza kufumana le fama!' Ngosuku lwesibini, unyana onguntondo wahlala kwakhona, wafunda incwadi wacinga ngento anokuyenza. 'Akakhathali ke khona!' wacinga njalo unyana ophakathi. Ngokuqinisekileyo iza kufunyanwa ndim le fama! Ngosuku lwesithathu, unyana onguntondo wahlala phantsi ephethe incwadi yokucholachola amanqaku, wayecinga, ecwangcisa into owayeza kuyenza. 'Akasebenzi nzima konke!' wacinga njalo uyise. 'Akukho nto aza kuyizuza!'	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba kukhangeleka ngathi ulivila, kodwa eneneni uyacinga kwaye uyacwangcisa! Ndicinga ukuba ngamanye amaxesha izinto aziyiyo le nto zibonakala ziyiyo.
Ngosuku lwesine, lo nyana wahamba kwangethuba ukuya edolophini. Wabuya ngobo busuku ephethe ingxowana encinane. Ngeli xesha usapho lwakhe lwalukholelwa ukuba akayikhathalelanga into yokufumana ifama.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba abanye abantu bosapho abanabugcisa njengonyana wesithathu. Akukho namnye oqondayo ukuba anganecebo elahlukileyo kwawabo – noxa amacebo abo engakhange asebenze!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngosuku lwesihlanu, wade wathetha naye uyise. 'Kutheni le nto ungazidubi ngokwenza nto? Usisikhubekiso kum!' wakhwaza watsho. 'Hayi akunjalo tata! Nceda ndithembe. Ndinecebo elihle ngenene!'	Ndiyabona ukuba unyana onguntondo uzithembile ukuba icebo lakhe liza kusebenza. Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba uchithe ixesha elininzi kakhulu ecinga!
Kwathi kwakulala ubumnyama ngosuku lwesihlanu, unyana onguntondo wabizela uyise kwidladla. Wavula ingxowana yakhe encinane wakhupha ikhandlela elikhulu waza walibeka phantsi embindini wedladla. Walilayita, kwngoko idladla lazala kukukhanya. Uyise wabhekabheka emangalisiwe. ' inene uyindodana ehlakaniphileyo. Nguwe kuphela okwazileyo ukuzalisa idladla. Ifama ndiyinikela kuwe!'	Utata wayengazi ukuba ngubani ekufuneka efumane ifama, kodwa olu khuphiswano lwamenzela lula ukuba athathe isigqibo! Ndicinga ukuba yiloo nto kanye eyabanga ukuba utata ayile olu khuphiswano!
UTatomncinci uKwezi wajonga kuMpumi kunye noodade wabo. 'Niyabona ke ngoku – ukusebenza nzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufuneka ube ngumcwangcisi olumkileyo!'	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba angamanye amaxesha, ukucinga nokucwangcisa kungakhangeleka njengokungenzi nto, kodwa kubalulekile kwaye kusinceda ze senze imisebenzi yethu ngcono!

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Ngubani obalisa eli bali?	UTatomncinci uKwezi nguye obalisela abatshana, uMpumi noodade wabo.
Uthini umyalezo weli bali?	Umyalezo kukuba ukusebenza nzima kubalulekile, kodwa kufuneka ube ngumcwangcisi oqaphelayo!
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa**
Kwakutheni ukuze utata ayalele oonyana bakhe ukuba bazalise idladla?	• Kuba wayila oko njengokhuphiswano ukuze abone ukuba ngubani oya kufumana ifama. • Kuba wayedinga indlela yokuthatha isigqibo sokuba ngomphi unyana ekufuneka efumene ifama. • Kuba wayefuna ukubona ukuba ngomphi unyana oya kuba nako ukuzalisa idladla ngeentsuku ezintlanu. • Kuba wayefuna ukubona ukuba ngomphi koonyana bakhe ongumsombululi-ngxaki, noya kuyinakekela ngcono ifama.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
   - impumelelo
   - fumana njengelifa
   - ubuchule

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndifuna ukuba ngugqirha, ndizakusebenza nzima kwizibalo	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe inaliti*
Ndifuna ukuba ngumsasazi, ndizahlala ndifunda iincwadi zam	*Lingisa ngathi uphethe umboko wokuthetha*
Ndingayiyo nantoni na endifuna ukuba yiyo	*Zikhombe*
Xa ndizimisele, ndizakuphumelela	*Zikhombe*
Ndakunqandwa ziinkwenkwezi	*Phakamisa izandla*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Eli bali libalisa……..
   b Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo kweli bali ………
   c Eli bali lindifundisa …….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

ngq	**ngx**	**ntw**
a	**s**	**e**
xhw	**tyw**	**nxw**
l	**i**	**n**
nty	**nts**	**nkq**
m	**d**	**o**
krw	**rhw**	**z**
u	**c**	**b**

BONISA ABAFUNDI

1. Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2. Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

ABAFUNDI BENZE

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4. Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5. Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/KHANGELA KWITEKISI

USHWANKATHELO LWEBALI

1. Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza *kucinga ngeyona ndawo siyithandileyo apha kwibali*.
2. Siza kuphunde sicinge *ngeyona nto ekumele ukuba siyayifunda apha ebalini*.
3. Bhala *isakhelo soshwankathelo sokubhala ebhodini*.
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isakhelo sokubhala ukuphendula imibuzo:
   - a **Ibali liza kuba zizivakalisi ezi ……**(2–3)
   - b **Unyana omncinci waphumelela ngenxa ……**
   - c **Ndicinga ukuba umalume uKhwezi wakhetha eli bali ngoba………**
5. Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubalisa konke okwenzeka ebalini – kumela nje bona bakhethe eyona ndawo bayithanda kakhulu.
6. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi indlela yokuphendula yithi: ***Eli bali lisixelela ngexhego elali nonyana abathathu****, ixhego lenza ukhuphiswano phakathi koonyana ukubona ukuba ngowuphi owayekufanele ukufumana ilifa akubhubha.* ***Unyana omncinci waphumelela kuba wacwangcisa kakuhle izinto zakhe nto leyo eyamenza wagqwesa.*** **Ndicinga umalume uKhwezi walikhetha eli bali kuba** wayefuna ukufundisa uMpumi nosisi wakhe isifundo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba uza kubanika ithuba lokuba bacinge ngeyona ndawo bayithandlileyo apha ebalini.
8. Abafundi baza kubhala awabo amabali besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
9. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
10. Chonga abafundi abambalwa (1–2) ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.

IVEKI 10

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki 15 imizuzu

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.